# 2014/2015



# MAKHADO MUNICIPALITY INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

MAKHADO MUNICIPALITY 2014/2015 idp draft review

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	INTRODUCTION	<u>1</u>
1.2	ESTABLISHMENT IN TERMS OF LEGISLATION	1
1.3	LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION	1
1.4	POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	<u>2</u>
1.5	IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW	<u>3</u>
1.5.1	Organisational Arrangements	3
1.5.2	IDP Rooster Meetings	5
1.6	DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES	
1.7	KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES	9
2.1	INTRODUCTION	10
2.2	LEGAL FRAMEWORK	
2.2.1	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)	10
2.2.2	Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)	11
2.2.3	Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003)	11
2.2.4	White Paper on Local Government (1998)	12
2.2.5	Performance Management Systems	12
2.3	DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION	13
2.3.1	Quick Facts and Figures	13
2.3.2	Mortality and Fertility	13
2.3.3	Age Structure and Sex	14
2.3.4	Region of Birth	
2.3.5	Dwelling Types	
2.3.6	Makhado Household Trends	20
2.4	SPATIAL ANALYSIS	<u>2</u> 1
2.4.1	Spatial Location and Description	22
2.4.2	Hierarchy of Settlements	22
2.4.2.1	Criteria Used to Determine Hierarchy	22
2.4.2.2	Hierarchy and Order of Settlements	24
2.4.3	Land Use	26
2.4.4	Transportation Networks	29
2.4.4.1	Roads	29
2.4.4.2	Railway line and Airports	29
2.4.5	Land Administration	32
2.4.5.1	Land Ownership	32
2.4.5.2	Land Tenure Status	32
2.4.5.3	Land Claims	32
2.4.6	Physical Environment	42
2.4.6.1	Spatial Form giving Elements	43
2.4.7	Spatial Challenges and Opportunities	43
2.4.8	Spatial Development Framework	44

2.5	BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	45
2.5.1	Water and Sanitation Services	45
2.5.1.1	Water Sources	45
2.5.1.2	Water conservation and demand	46
2.5.1.3	Water Connections	46
2.5.1.4	Water Quality	47
2.5.1.5	Sanitation	<u>49</u>
2.5.2	Energy Supply	49
2.5.3	Electricity Provision	50
2.5.4	Free Basic Services	50
2.5.5	Roads and Storm Water	51
2.5.6	Waste Management	51
2.5.7	Housing provision	52
2.6	SOCIAL CLUSTER ANALYSIS	<u>5</u> 2
2.6.1	Health Facilities	53
2.6.2	Education	53
2.6.2.1	Schools	54
2.6.2.2	Highest Levels of Education	56
2.6.3	Library Services	57
2.6.4	Sports, Arts and Culture	<u>5</u> 7
2.6.4.1	Sport and Recreation Facilities	57
2.6.5	Public Transport	59
2.6.6	Crime	57
2.7	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	59
2.7.1	Geology & soils	61
2.7.2	Climate & rainfall	61
2.7.3	Topography and slopes	62
2.7.4	Hydrology	63
2.7.5	Biodiversity & vegetation	63
2.7.6	Conservation and heritage	64
2.7.7	Agriculture	64
2.7.8	Mining	65
2.8	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	64
2.8.1	Strategic Objectives	64
2.8.2	Disaster Management Programmes	65
2.8.3	Disaster Risk Identification, Assessment, Response and Recovery	65
2.8.4	Disaster Patterns	66
2.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	66
2.9.1	Employment Status	69
2.9.2	Labour and Employment Sectors	70
2.9.3	Poverty, Inequality and Income	71

2.9.4	Economic Profile and Performance	72
2.9.4.1	Gross Value Added	72
2.9.5	Economic Growth	73
2.9.6	Sectoral Focus	74
2.9.6.1	Tourism	74
2.9.6.2	Agriculture	
2.9.6.3	Trade and Local Business	75
2.9.7	Local Economic Development and Support	
2.9.8	Economic Challenges and Opportunities	76
2.10	TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
2.10.1	Organisational Structure	
2.10.2	Institutional Capacity	
2.10.3	Municipal Employment and Regulatory Policies	80
2.11	FINANCIAL VIABILITY	
2.11.1	Revenue Sources	<u>82</u>
2.11.1.1	1 Billing, Collection and Cost Recovery	
2.11.2	Audit Report	
2.11.3	Audit Opinion	
2.11.4	Governance Structures and Systems	
2.11.4.1	1 Internal Audit Unit	<u>1</u> 02
2.11.4.2	2 Audit Committee	
2.11.4.3	3 Municipal Public Accounts Committee	
2.11.4.4	4 Communication & Public Participation	
2.11.5	Performance Management	
2.11.6	Institutional Strengths and Weaknesses	
2.12	CONSOLIDATED MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES	
2.13	SWOT ANALYSIS	
2.14	CONCLUSION	
2.15	SECTOR PLANS	
3.1	VISION STATEMENT	
4.1	MISSION STATEMENT	
5.1	DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS	
6.1	INFRASTRUCTURE CLUSTER STRATEGIES (WATER)	
6.2	INFRASTRUCTURE CLUSTER PROJECTS (WATER)	
6.3	HOUSING PROJECTS	
6.4	ROAD PROJECTS	
6.5	SANITATION PROJECTS	
6.6	ECONOMIC CLUSTER PROJECTS	
6.7	AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS	
6.8	SOCIAL CLUSTER PROJECTS	
7.1	PRIORITY LISTS	

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.3: Spatial location of Makhado Municipality from the provincial context

Figure 1.5.1: Makhado Institutional Arrangement Schedule

Figure 2.3.2: Deaths and Births per Hospital for 2011

Figure 2.4.2.2: Development Nodes, Corridors and Infrastructure

Figure 2.4.3: Micro Land Use

Figure 2.4.4.1: Major Transportation Networks within the Municipality

Figure 2.4.4.2: Rail line and Airports within the Municipality

Figure 2.5.1.1: Water Sources

Figure: 2.5.3: Number of households receiving free basic services

Figure 2.6.2.1: Educational Facilities

Figure 2.6.5: Major Public Transport Routes in Makhado

Figure 2.6.5 Crime Statistics within the Municipality

Figure 2.7.1: Soil Potential

Figure 2.7.3: Topography and Slopes

Figure 2.7.4: Status of Rivers

Figure 2.7.5b: Fauna and Flora Occurrence

Figure 2.7.5a: Veldt Types

Figure 2.7.5b: Fauna and Flora Occurrence

Figure 2.7.7: Agricultural potential

Figure 2.7.8: Mineral Potential and Mining

Figure 2.8.3: Vhembe District disaster risk profile

Figure 2.8.1: Employment and Unemployment Statistics for Limpopo, Vhembe and Makhado

Municipality

Figure 2.8.2: Employment by sector

Figure 2.8.3: Percentages of people in poverty

Figure 2.8.4.1: Makhado Gross Value Added

Figure 2.8.5: Average Gross Value Added Growth

Figure 2.9.1: Makhado Organizational Structure

Figure 2.10.2a: Occupational Levels

#### LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.3.1: Ouick Facts and figures Table 2.3.2: Deaths and Births per Hospital for 2011 Table 2.3.3: Age structure and Sex Table 2.3.4: Region of Birth by Gender and Population Group Table 2.3.5: Census 2011, dwelling type by population group of head of the household Table 2.3.6a: Census 2011, Number of household Table 2.3.6b: Census 2011, dwelling type by head of the household Table 2.4.2.2: Hierarchy of Settlements Table2.4.2.2b: Ravele population concentration areas and settlements Table2.4.2.2c: Tshino population concentration areas and settlements Table2.4.2.2d: Tshakuma population concentration areas and settlements Table2.4.2.2e: Maebane population concentration areas and settlements Table 2.4.5.1: Land Ownership Table 2.4.5.2: Census 2011, Land Tenure Status Table 2.5.1.1: Municipality and source of water by population group of head of household Table 2.5.1.3a: Municipality, piped water by group of head of the household Table 2.5.1.3b: Water Service Backlogs Table 2.5.1.4: Toilet facilities by head of household Table 2.5.2 a: Energy or fuel for heating by head of the household Table 2.5.2 b: Energy or fuel for lighting by head of the household Table 2.5.2 c: Energy or fuel for cooking by head of the household Table 2.5.5: Refuse Removal Services per Households Table 2.6.2.1: Number of Educational facilities and learner enrolment Table 2.6.2.2 a: Highest Levels of Education by Gender and Population Group Table 2.6.2.2 b: Highest Levels of Education by Gender and Population Group Table 2.6.4.1: Sports facilities Table 2.7.1: Soil Potential Table 2.8.1: Disaster Management strategic Objectives Table 2.8.1a: Employment Status Table 2.8.1b: Labour force per sector Table 2.8.3: Income Categories of Makhado and its neighbouring Municipalities Table 2.10.2b: Existing Management Capacities Table 2.10.2c: Filled and vacant positions Table 10.3.2: Municipal Employment and Regulatory Policies Table 2.10.4.1: Revenue Sources Table 2.9: Consolidated priority issues per cluster Table 5.2: sector plans Table 6.1: Infrastructure cluster projects (civil) Table 6.2: Infrastructure cluster projects (electrification) Table 6.3: Infrastructure cluster projects (waste management) Table 6.4: Infrastructure cluster projects (parks and recreation) Table 6.5: Infrastructure cluster projects (housing) Table 6.6: Social cluster projects Table 6.7: Economic cluster projects Table 6.8: Governance and administration cluster projects Table 7.1: Vhembe district projects Table 7.2: Roads projects Table 7.3: Sanitation projects Table 7.4: Economic cluster projects Table 7.5.1: Social cluster projects (education) Table 7.5.2: Social cluster projects (sports, arts and culture)

Table 7.5.3: Social cluster projects (social development

Table 8.1.1: Electricity priority issues

Table 8.1.2: Fencing of graveyards priority list

Table 8.1.3: Access streets and access roads priority listTable 8.1.4: Infrastructure priority list

Table 8.1.5: Local economic development priority list

Table 8.1.6: Social services priority list

Table 8.1.7: Site demarcation priority list

### LIST OF ACRONYMS

DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
CDW	Community Development Workers
HIV	Human Immuno Deficieny Virus
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
РТО	Permission to Occupy
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
IDP	Integrated Development Planning
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
NGO	Non Governmental Organizations
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
IT	Information Technology
DRP	Disaster Recovery Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
MSA	Municipal System Act 32 of 2000
VDM	Vhembe District Municipality
DPW	Department of Public Works
TLSPDI	Trans Limpopo Spatial Development Initiative
RWS	Regional Water Scheme
VIP	Ventilated Pit Latrine
FBW	Free Basic Water
FBE	Free Basic Energy
РНР	People Housing Process/Project
DLGH	Department of Local Government and Housing
CBD	Central Business District
ABET	Adult Basic Education
LTT	Louis Trichardt
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
СТА	Community Tourism Association
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
PL	Post Level
KRA	Key Result Area
INEP	Integrated National Electricity Grant
MSIG	Municipal System Infrastructure Grant
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
DEDET/LEDET	Department of Economic Development, Environment and
	Tourism/Limpopo Economic Development, Environment
224	and Tourism
DEAT	Department of Economic Development and Tourism
VAT	Value Added Tax
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
MLM	Makhado Local Municipality
LDOE	Limpopo Department of Education

SAPS	South African Police Service
LM	Local Municipality
ESKOM	Electricity Supply Commission
RAL	Road Agency Limpopo
ММ	Municipal Manager
HRM	Human Resource Management

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

Integrated development planning is a process through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan which extends over a five-year period. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a product of the IDP process. The IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making processes in a municipality.

Through Integrated development planning, which necessitates the involvement of all relevant stakeholders, a municipality can:

- Identify its key development priorities;
- Formulate a clear vision, mission and values;
- Formulate appropriate strategies;
- Develop the appropriate organizational structure and systems to realize the vision and mission; and align resources with the development priorities

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) all municipalities have to undertake an IDP process to produce IDP's. As the IDP is a legislative requirement it has a legal status and it supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level.

### **1.2 ESTABLISHMENT IN TERMS OF LEGISLATION**

Makhado Municipality is a Category B Municipality established in terms of the provisions of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998) which provides for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to the categories and types of municipalities, the division of functions and powers between municipalities and the appropriate electoral systems.

The Municipality is furthermore an Executive Council Municipality as contemplated in section 3(b) of the Northern Province Determination of the Types of Municipality Act, 2000.

### **1.3 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION**

The Municipality is located in the northern parts of Limpopo Province (coordinates 23° 00′ 00″ S 29° 45′ 00″ E) approximately 100km from the Zimbabwean border along the N1 Route. (See Locality Map below).The municipal area is 8567, 38 km<sup>2</sup> (or 856 738ha) in size and strategically located on a macro scale along a major passage between South Africa and the rest of the African continent. Approximately 516 031 people currently reside within the Municipality and based on the vastness of the rural populace the municipality can be classified as predominately rural.

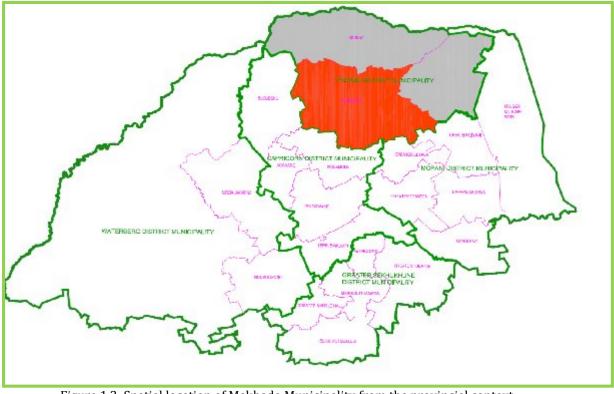


Figure 1.3: Spatial location of Makhado Municipality from the provincial context Map Source: Makhado Spatial Development Framework 2011

### 1.4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Makhado Local Municipality has powers and functions assigned to it in terms of the provisions of schedules 4 (B) and 5 (B) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of1996). The powers and functions of the Municipality are listed hereunder as follows:

- Air pollution
- Building regulations
- Child care
   facilities
- Electricity and gas reticulation
- Firefighting services
- Local tourism
- Municipal airports
- Municipal planning

- Storm water management systems in built-up areas
- Beaches and amusement facilities
- Trading regulations
- Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems (Water service level agreement with the District Municipality)
- Cleansing
   Control of public nuisances
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public
- Facilities for the accommodation , care and burial of animals
- Fencing and fences
- Licensing of
   dogs

- Local sport facilities
- Markets

•

- Municipal abattoirs
- Municipal parks and recreation
- Municipal roads
- Noise pollution
- Pounds
- Public places

<ul> <li>Municipal health services</li> <li>Municipal public transport</li> <li>Municipal public works</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places</li> <li>Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public</li> <li>Local amenities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal</li> <li>Street trading</li> <li>Street lighting</li> <li>Traffic and parking</li> </ul>
---	--	---	---

Note must be taken that the Vhembe District Municipality is the water service authority and the Municipality is the water service provider in accordance with an existing water service level agreement.

#### 1.5 IDP PROCESS OVERVIEW

In terms of section 34 of the Municipal System Act 32 of 2000, a Municipal Council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

- Link, integrate and coordinate plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality.
- Align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.
- Form the policy framework and general basis on which the annual budget must be based.
- Comply with the provision of the chapter and must be compatible with National and Provincial developmental plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

This Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a product of the IDP process and represents the 2014/2015 IDP Review (read together with the 2012-2017 IDP) for the Makhado Municipality. It is furthermore the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making processes in the municipality.

#### 1.5.1 Organisational Arrangements

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, the chairperson of the executive committee or executive mayor or the chairperson of the committee of appointed councillors has the responsibility to manage the drafting of the IDP or to assign this responsibility to the municipal manager. The municipal manager is responsible for the implementation and monitoring of the IDP process. As such the Makhado Local Municipality's organizational arrangement for driving the IDP process is a follows:

#### • IDP Representative Forum

The IDP representative forum is the structure which institutionalizes and guarantees representative participation in the IDP process. The selection of members to the IDP representative forum has to be based on criteria which ensure geographical and social representation. The Municipality also publishes a notice on an annual basis in the local newspaper to invite interested stakeholders to participate in the process. The institutional arrangement for the Forum is as follows:

Chairperson – Makhado Municipal Mayor

#### Secretariat – Members of the IDP steering

**Members-** Members of the executive committee, Councillors, Traditional leaders, Ward committee members, Heads of Departments and senior officials, Stakeholder representatives of organized groups, Stakeholder representatives of unorganized groups, Resource persons including provincial sector departments and the district municipality; and community representatives.

#### • Regional IDP Consultative Meetings

Regional IDP Consultative meetings are decentralized units of the IDP Representative forum. They form the platform for more localized participation in IDP process and are constituted by the various stakeholders forming part of the IDP Representative Forum. The Regional IDP Consultative meetings resemble the IDP representative forum from a regional context. The institutional arrangement for the Consultative meetings is as follows:

**Chairperson** – Portfolio Chairperson for Economic Development, Traditional Affairs and Planning

**Secretariat** – Members of the IDP steering

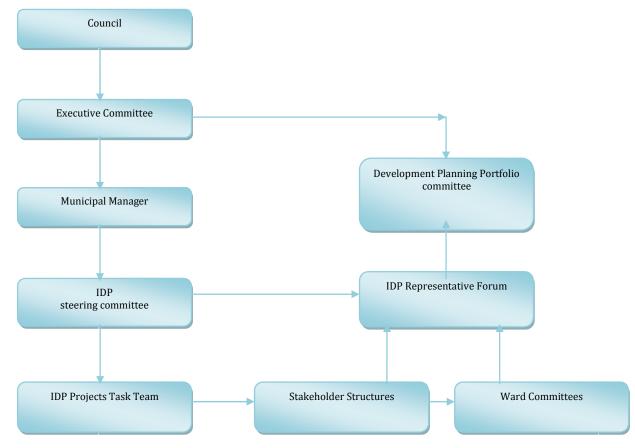
**Members-** Councillors, Traditional leaders, Ward committee members, Heads of Departments and senior officials, Stakeholder representatives of organized groups, Stakeholder representatives of unorganized groups, Resource persons including provincial sector departments and the district municipality; and community representatives.

#### • IDP Steering Committee

The steering committee is a technical working team of dedicated heads of departments and senior officials who support the IDP manager to ensure a smooth planning process. The IDP manager is responsible for the process, but will often delegate functions to members of the steering committee. The following institutional arrangement exists within the Municipality.

Chairperson – Municipal manager Members – Heads of Departments and Senior Officials Secretariat – IDP Manager/IDP Coordinator

The elected council is the ultimate decision-making forum on IDP. The role of participatory democracy is to inform, negotiate and comment on those decisions, in the course of the planning process.



The institutional arrangement is reflected in detail as follows:

Figure 1.5.1: Makhado Institutional Arrangement Schedule

### 1.5.2 IDP Rooster Meetings

Phase	Activity	Date	Time	Venue
Preparation Phase	1. IDP Steering Committee	02 August 2013	09h00	Exco Chamber
IDP Process Plan	Presentation of process plan and convening of IDP Steering Committee Discussions.			
	<ol> <li>IDP Representative Forum</li> <li>Presentation of IDP Process Plan.</li> <li>Discussions and inputs by stakeholders.</li> </ol>	06 August 2013	10h00	Makhado Showground Hall
	<ol> <li>Council</li> <li>Consideration and approval of IDP Process Plan</li> </ol>	August 2013 (Special Council)	14h00	Council Chamber

Phase		Activity	Date	Time	Venue
	4.	IDP Steering Committee Discussions by members Discussions and inputs for the Draft Analysis 2013/2014 IDP Review. Preparation for IDP consultative meetings and the 2nd IDP Representative Forum. Submission of 2012/2013 IDP Projects Status Report (Presentations and working documents)	19 September 2013	09h00	Exco Chamber
	5.	IDP Representative Forum Consideration of the 2013/2014 IDP Review Analysis Report and Consolidation of issues. Review of the Vision and Strategic Objectives (Gap Analysis) Preparation of the 1st Quarter 2013/2014 IDP Projects Progress Reports	04 November 2013	10h00	Makhado Showground Hall
Strategies Phase	6.	IDP Steering Committee Review of the Vision and Strategic Objectives (Gap Analysis) Preparation of the 1st Quarter 2013/2014 IDP Projects Progress Reports General Discussions Submission of 2013/2014 1st Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports (Presentations and working documents for Next IDP Rep Forum)	<ul> <li>26 October</li> <li>2013</li> <li>15</li> <li>November</li> <li>2013</li> </ul>	09h00	Exco Chambers
	7.	IDP Representative Forum Consideration of the Vision and Strategic Objectives for the 2013/2014 IDP Review (Gap Analysis) Presentation of the 2013/2014 1st Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports	04 November 2013	10h00	Makhado Showground Hall

Phase		Activity	Date	Time	Venue
Projects Phase	8.	IDP Steering Committee		09h00	Exco Chambers
		Projects line up and consideration of priority lists Restructuring of projects and re- prioritization (If necessary) Budget Inputs Discussions and Inputs Preparation of the 2nd Quarter 2013/2014 IDP Projects Progress Reports			
		Submission of 2013/2014 2nd Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports (Presentations and working documents for Next IDP Rep Forum)		10h00	
	9.	IDP Representative Forum Consideration of the Draft 2014/2015 IDP Review Discussions and inputs		10h00	Showground Hall
		Presentation of the 2013/2014 2nd Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports			
	10.	Council Consideration and approval of the Draft 2013/2014 IDP/Budget	31 March 2014	14h00	Council Chamber
Integration Phase	11.	IDP Steering Committee Consideration and consolidation of plans, programmes and projects including those of sector departments. Preparation of Final IDP/Budget Preparation of 3rd Quarter IDP projects Progress Reports Discussions and Inputs Submission of 2013/2014 3rd Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports (Presentations and working documents for Next IDP Rep Forum)	03 April 2014 15 April 2014	09h00	Showground Hall
Approval Phase	12.	IDP Representative Forum Consideration of the Final Reviewed 2014/2015 IDP/Budget Discussions and inputs Presentation of the 2013/2014 3rd	30 April 2014	10H00	Showground Hall

Phase	Activity	Date	Time	Venue
	Quarter IDP Projects Progress Reports			
	13. Council	30 May 2014	14H00	Council Chamber
	Consideration and approval of the Reviewed 2014/2015 IDP/Budget			

### **1.6** DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Makhado Municipality has various challenges that need addressing through service delivery. These challenges range from the provision of basic services to the issues of poverty and unemployment. There are also opportunities that can assist the municipality in realizing its developmental mandate. The following development challenges and opportunities are highlighted as critical:

Developmental Challenges
Illegal demarcation of sites
Unauthorized water and electricity usage
Theft and Vandalism of infrastructure
Illegal immigrants
Protests and Violence
Poor workmanship
Crime
National Electricity Generation Capacity constraints
High rate of HIV/AIDS and TB
Illegal dumping sites
Deforestation
Pollution
Climate change
Poaching
Land degradation and Illegal mining (quarrying)
Natural Disasters (Drought, floods, veld fires, Storms, Landslides)
Illegal public transport operations
Poverty and Unemployment
Stray Animals
Labour unrest
Low literacy rate
None payment of rates and taxes by rate payers

Opportunities		
Availability of water sources and Service Infrastructure (Nandoni Dam)		
Availability of Land		
Tourism attraction areas (destinations)		
Mining and Agricultural opportunities		
Favourable climatic conditions for Agriculture		
Training support from various sectors		
Good Communication and Transport network		
Accommodation& Lodges		
Participation of sector department in IDP meetings		
Good working relations amongst stakeholders		
Game Farming		

### **1.7** KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

This section provides a brief summary of key development priorities as contained in the 5 year IDP (2012-2017 IDP). These priorities form the basis for strategy formulation and project identification. The Key Development Priorities identified are summarized below as follows:

- Maintain and restore existing infrastructure with regards to water, sanitation, electricity, recreational facilities, roads and storm water.
- Attaining water service authority status.
- Extending the electricity license to villages, especially where Council has already spend R153 million.
- Biasness by first developing the town, clearly followed by proclaimed townships and then villages.
- Embark on campaigns to encourage communities to save water

#### **2.1 INTRODUCTION**

The key developmental issues of the municipality range from the lack of basic services to crime and unemployment. The purpose of the analysis is to ensure that all stakeholders involved in the planning process are aware of and have access to basic facts and figures relating to the present situation, trends and dynamics. This will assist in contributing towards determining priority given that the municipality will not have sufficient resources to address all the issues identified by different segments of the community at once. The Municipality must also be aware of the existing and accessible resource base and of resource limitations so that realistic solutions are decided upon.

This section therefore provides an analysis of the types of problems faced by the communities in the Municipality. The section furthermore gives an overview of the municipality's existing level of development.

#### 2.2 LEGAL FRAMEWORK

In terms of the Constitution, local government is in charge of its own development and planning processes. This Constitutional mandate to relate management, budgeting and planning functions to objectives, clearly indicates the intended purpose of the municipal IDP:

- To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage community involvement.

It is crucial that the relevant legislation and policies regulating integrated development planning be thoroughly analyzed to ensure that the process and its outputs address the principles outlined in the legal framework.

### 2.2.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

Section 152 of the Constitution says that local government should provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. It should ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner, promote a safe and healthy environment as well as encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government.

Section 153 of the Constitution states that *"each municipality should structure and manage its administration, budgeting, and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of those communities".* Municipalities should participate in national and provincial programmes and infrastructure development programmes. Section 153 of the Constitution also encourages municipalities to involve communities in their affairs.

#### 2.2.2 Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)

The Municipal Systems Act regulates Integrated Development Planning. It requires municipalities to undertake developmentally oriented planning so as to ensure that it strives to achieve the objectives of local government as set out in Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution. Section 34 of the Municipal System Act 32 of 2000, requires the Municipal Council to review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

Section 26 of the Act further outlines the core components of the integrated development plan of a municipality. It requires the Integrated Development Plan of a municipality to reflect:

- The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of the legislations;
- A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system of the municipality;
- The council's operational strategies;
- Applicable disaster management plan;
- A financial plan, which must include budgeted projects for at least the next three years, and;
- The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 of the Act.

#### 2.2.3 Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003)

The Municipal Finance Management Act was promulgated to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government. The Act provides a mandatory provision that relate to financial and performance management. Section 2 of the Act stipulates that the objective is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of local government institutions to which this Act applies by establishing norms and standards for:

- Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities;
- The management of revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of financial dealings, budgetary and financial planning processes;
- The coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government,
- Borrowing;
- Supply chain management; and
- Other financial matters.

### 2.2.4 White Paper on Local Government (1998)

The White Paper on Local Government (1998) views that Integrated Development Planning as a way of achieving developmental local government. It provides that the Integrated Development Planning intends to:

- Align scarce resources around agreed policy objectives;
- Ensure integration between sectors with local government;
- Enable alignment between provincial and local government and
- Ensure transparent interaction between municipalities and residents, making local government accountable.

The paper establishes a basis for developmental local government, where, "local government is committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". It also encourages public consultation on policy formulation and in the monitoring and evaluation of decisions and implementation.

### 2.2.5 Performance Management Systems

A municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance, planning, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the roles of the different role – players. It is critical that political leadership, managers and staff be involved to ensure that the municipality embraces the IDP and its implementation (which is performance management in practice). Implementing the processes and systems needed to operationalize the IDP will determine the ultimate success of the municipality. The following needs to be taken into consideration when starting to implement the IDP:

- Plan for performance by clarifying objectives and outputs to be achieved;
- Clarify performance expectations by setting standards and targets for each indicator to assess and evaluate performance in practice;
- Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate performance, and
- Link strategic priorities, goals and objectives agreed in the IDP by:
- Enabling staff to understand how their job contributes to the aforementioned;
- Ensuring resources are directed and used in efficient, effective and economic ways by each person in the municipality;
- Including communities and other stakeholders; decision making, monitoring and evaluation;
- Learning from experience and using it to continuously to improve what is achieved, and maintaining transparency and accountability and promoting good governance as articulated in the Batho Pele principles.

#### 2.3 DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The total population of Makhado has increased by about from 495 261 to 516 031 in 2011 (Based on the 2011 census outcome). The number of households have increased from 108 978 to 134 889 households (Census 2011) with about 225 059 registered voters. The Municipality is made up of 5 formal towns namely, Makhado, Vleifontein, Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani with about 279 villages. The main administrative office is situated in Makhado town with three supporting regional administrative offices in Dzanani, Vuwani, and Waterval.

The municipality has 38 ward councillors and 37 proportional councillors. There are 14 traditional leaders who are ex-officio members of the municipal council and 10 councillors who are members of the executive committee. The Municipality also has 38 established and fully functional ward committees.

2.3.1 Quick racts and rightes				
Political Office Bearers and Municipal Manager				
Mayor	Cllr Mutavhatsindi FD			
Speaker	Cllr Mogale LB			
Chief Whip	Cllr Ludere R			
Municipal Manager	Mr Mutshinyali IP			
Service Delivery Backlog	gs as at 2014			
Population	516 031			
Number of Households	134 889			
Water Provision Backlog	33 623			
Electricity Provision Backlog	14 298			
Sanitation Backlog	35 210			
Number of Households without refuse removal	88 252			
Housing Backlog	16 807			
Existing Service Deliv	very Level			
Number of Voters	225 059			
Indigent Households	24 464			
Households Receiving free basic Electricity	18 592			
Households Receiving free basic Water	129 224			
Debts owed to the Municipality	R 222 146 188 .00			

#### 2.3.1 Quick Facts and Figures

Table 2.3.1: Quick Facts and figures Source: Makhado Municipality

### 2.3.2 Mortality and Fertility

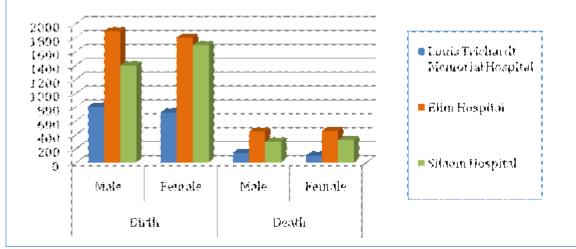
The information provided in this section is based on the information as recorded and provided by Department of Health. The table below reflects that 8335 children were born in 2011 and 1798 people died during the same year, this figures do not however reflect unrecorded incidences. The figures provided reflect the number of deaths and birth as recorded per Hospital within Makhado Municipality.

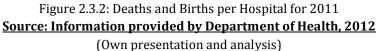
At best, the figures provide an indication of the correlation between mortality and birth. Therefore based on the provided figures it can be deduced that the ratio of deaths to births recorded is approximately 1:4. Another limitation to this information is that the Hospitals indicated below provide a District service and the recorded information might be inclusive of the mortality and birth statistics of people coming from elsewhere.(Refer to the Table Below)

Institution	Birth		Birth Death		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	
Louis Trichardt Memorial Hospital	807	726	145	106	
Elim Hospital	1897	1803	452	460	
Silaom Hospital	1404	1698	307	328	

Table 2.3.2: Deaths and Births per Hospital for 2011

Source: Information provided by Department of Health, 2012





### 2.3.3 Age Structure and Sex

Makhado Municipality is composed of 279 236 female and 236 795 male persons (Information source: Census 2011). The population has a youthful age structure and the immediate significance of this young age structure is that the population will grow rapidly in future and this implies a future high growth rate in the labour force. At present, the local economy is unable to provide sufficient employment opportunities to meet the needs of the economically active population. A youthful population structure also implies a relatively higher dependency ratio. From a socio-economic perspective, the main elements of the population can be summarized as follows:

Population Element	Percentage (%)
Economically active	46 %
Economically inactive	54%
Total	100%

The figures above clearly show the high percentage of the population that is economically inactive. This figure can be attributed to the high percentage of the population being under the age of 15, which per definition renders them economically inactive.

The largest percentage of the rural black population between the ages of 15 - 65 years comprises women. This can be attributed to the migration of men for employment opportunities elsewhere. The high level of male absenteeism implies that women are predominantly the key decision makers at home. The table below provides more details on age structure and sex.

Gender	Age Groups	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
Male	0 - 4	32201	63	103	311	11	-
	5 - 9	28248	40	77	350	3	-
	10 - 14	29439	38	66	351	10	-
	15 - 19	31171	47	59	352	34	-
	20 - 24	23887	57	91	308	102	-
	25 - 29	16560	49	124	374	102	-
	30 - 34	12706	50	143	405	42	-
	35 - 39	10733	46	100	434	31	-
	40 - 44	9397	47	90	428	17	-
	45 - 49	8432	26	59	380	10	-
	50 - 54	6662	30	40	394	3	-
	55 - 59	5668	32	25	370	7	-
	60 - 64	4277	14	36	289	4	-
	65 - 69	3061	10	22	223	2	-
	70 - 74	3060	13	13	143	2	-
	75 - 79	1628	3	5	97	2	-
	80 - 84	1274	7	5	53	1	-
	85 +	1084	-	2	28	1	-
Female	0 - 4	31607	64	78	346	13	-
	5 - 9	27715	43	76	333	12	-
	10 - 14	27313	53	61	328	17	-
	15 - 19	29646	52	49	275	11	-
	20 - 24	23961	40	57	309	10	-
	25 - 29	20177	38	65	368	11	-
	30 - 34	17471	31	58	355	9	-
	35 - 39	16215	45	60	422	9	-
	40 - 44	14033	28	54	408	9	-
	45 - 49	12897	30	43	366	7	-
	50 - 54	11195	22	35	377	10	-
	55 - 59	8816	29	40	335	6	-
	60 - 64	6486	24	25	274	5	-
	65 - 69	6079	13	28	234	-	-
	70 - 74	5119	11	12	155	2	-
	75 - 79	5493	8	11	136	2	-
	80 - 84	4469	5	4	77	-	-
	85 +	3941	6	3	68	2	-

Table 2.3.3: Age structure and Sex

Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.3.4 Region of Birth

Gender	Region	Black	Coloured	Indian or	White	Other
		African		Asian		
Male	Born in South Africa	214753	462	510	4856	93
	SADC	6013	8	10	123	48
	Rest of Africa	232	2	43	12	144
	United Kingdom and Europe	2	-	3	26	-
	Asia	12	6	386	-	16
	North America	1	-	-	-	-
	Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
	Oceania	-	-	-	-	-
	Unspecified	8476	94	108	273	83
	Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-
Female	Born in South Africa	264947	504	475	4784	95
	SADC	3430	11	13	137	13
	Rest of Africa	38	-	10	7	2
	United Kingdom and Europe	6	-	-	31	-
	Asia	5	1	213	2	2
	North America	-	-	-	-	-
	Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	1	-
	Oceania	1	-	-	2	-
	Unspecified	4207	25	50	202	21
	Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-

## Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.3.5 Dwelling Types

The following table reflects the main dwelling types found in Makhado Municipality. Traditional residential areas account for 87% percent of the total households followed by formal residential areas presumably those found in Makhado Town and the R293 Townships.

Enumeration Area	Households
Formal residential	9 336
Informal residential	97
Traditional residential	117 428
Farms	6 960
Parks and recreation	11

Enumeration Area	Households
Collective living quarters	122
Industrial	205
Small holdings	0
Vacant	633
Commercial	97
Total	134 889

## Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.3.6 Makhado Household Trends

According to the recent Census findings (Census 2011) the number of households in Makhado Municipality have risen by about 24% from 108 978 in 2001 to 134 889 in 2011.

Census 2001	Census 2011	Increase	Percentage Increase
108 978	134 889	25 911	24%

Table 2.3.6a: Census 2011, Number of household

Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

The table below reflects the types of main dwelling present in Makhado Municipality. A total of 121 461 households in the Municipality are brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm.

Type of dwelling	Households
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	121 461
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	6 749
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	655
Cluster house in complex	215
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	168
Semi-detached house	432
House/flat/room in backyard	682
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1 737
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	1 736
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	337
Caravan/tent	139
Other	578

Table 2.3.6b: Census 2011, dwelling type by head of the householdSource: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

Ward	Urban Area	Tribal or Traditional Area	Farm	Total
Makhado	11814	115927	7148	134889
Ward 1	-	3127	-	3127
Ward 2	-	2995	-	2995
Ward 3	696	2893	85	3674
Ward 4	-	4504	-	4504
Ward 5	-	3233	-	3233
Ward 6	-	3163	-	3163
Ward 7	-	3003	-	3003
Ward 8	-	3767	-	3767
Ward 9	-	3230	-	3230
Ward 10	-	2420	-	2420
Ward 11	-	2877	-	2877
Ward 12	-	2549	-	2549
Ward 13	-	3423	-	3423
Ward 14	-	3367	-	3367
Ward 15	-	4110	338	4448
Ward 16	1450	2260	-	3710
Ward 17	-	3335	-	3335
Ward 18	-	2866	-	2866
Ward 19	-	3350	-	3350
Ward 20	3379	861	1019	5259
Ward 21	4701	29	2582	7312
Ward 22	-	3683	-	3683
Ward 23	296	2437	31	2764
Ward 24	-	4563	-	4563
Ward 25	-	3933	-	3933
Ward 26	-	3353	853	4206
Ward 27	-	2602	-	2602
Ward 28	97	3408	949	4454
Ward 29	-	2852	-	2852
Ward 30	-	2322	701	3023
Ward 31	-	2722	585	3307
Ward 32	-	3757	5	3762
Ward 33	-	3462	-	3462
Ward 34	-	3528	-	3528
Ward 35	688	2785	-	3472
Ward 36	-	3939	-	3939

### The following table provides a list of households per ward in Makhado Municipality:

Ward	Urban Area	Tribal or Traditional Area	Farm	Total
Ward 37	-	2821	-	2821
Ward 38	506	2402	-	2908
Total	11814	115927	7148	134889

Table 2.3.6c: Census 2011, Households per wardSource: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

The following table provides a list of population per ward in Makhado Municipality:

Ward	Population
Ward 1	11,994
Ward 2	11,567
Ward 3	14,482
Ward 4	17,494
Ward 5	12,543
Ward 6	12,226
Ward 7	11,920
Ward 8	13,421
Ward 9	12,925
Ward 10	9,703
Ward 11	10,716
Ward 12	10,391
Ward 13	13,955
Ward 14	13,659
Ward 15	17,665
Ward 16	13,818
Ward 17	12,921
Ward 18	11,456
Ward 19	12,021
Ward 20	20,508
Ward 21	21,038
Ward 22	14,913
Ward 23	11,400
Ward 24	16,791
Ward 25	15,052
Ward 26	14,431
Ward 27	10,477
Ward 28	15,854
Ward 29	11,649
Ward 30	11,315

Ward	Population
Ward 31	12,730
Ward 32	14,847
Ward 33	14,274
Ward 34	14,076
Ward 35	13,643
Ward 36	15,788
Ward 37	11,001
Ward 38	11,367
Total	516,031

# Table 2.3.6d: Census 2011, Households per wardSource: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.4 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The Spatial Development Framework forms one of the core component of a municipality's IDP as prescribed in Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). The SDF is therefore the principal planning document, which should inform all decisions pertaining to spatial planning, development and land use within the municipal area.

The main objective of the spatial analysis is to provide an overview of the municipality's spatial structure/pattern in order to effectively guide all decisions that involve the use and development of land or planning for the future use and development of land. These decisions include:

- Land use management decisions on applications for the change in land use, such as rezoning or subdivision applications
- Decisions on where and how public funds (municipal and other government agencies) are invested, such as extension of bulk service networks, or provision of community facilities
- Guide developers and investors to appropriate locations and forms of development.

The major policy documents or plans with direct impact which need to be highlighted in this part of the IDP include:

### (i) <u>National Development Plan</u>

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realize these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society. It is a plan for South Africa and it provides a broad strategic framework to guide key choices and actions. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six interlinked priorities:

- Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability.
- Bringing about faster economic growth,
- Higher investment and greater labour absorption. Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state.

- Building a capable and developmental state.
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together.

#### (ii) <u>The Limpopo Spatial Rationale</u>

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 proposed a hierarchy of settlements for the province by identifying different levels and scales of growth points and population concentration points. This strategy identifies criteria that should be used to identify the category of any settlements within the pre-determined hierarchy. From the criteria it is therefore possible to assign any settlement found within Makhado Municipality to its rightful position in the hierarchy.

#### (iii) <u>Vhembe District Spatial Development Framework</u>

The Vhembe District Municipality SDF, 2009 is significantly consistent with the recommendations and proposals contained in the Limpopo SDF 2007, especially the Spatial Development Framework map. However, not too much other detailed proposals and maps are included which can guide this section in addition to those proposals contained in the Limpopo Province SDF, 2007. Hence the District SDF will not be discussed in detail in this paragraph.

#### (iv) <u>The Makhado Spatial Development Framework</u>

The Makhado Municipality's Spatial Development Framework and Land Use Management System are aligned to the aforementioned Plans in order to effectively guide all decisions that involve the use and development of land or planning for the future use and development of land.

### 2.4.1 Spatial Location and Description

Makhado Local Municipality is located in the northern parts of Limpopo Province (coordinates 23° 00′ 00′′ S 29° 45′ 00′′ E) approximately 100km from the Zimbabwean border along the N1 Route. (See Locality Map below).The municipal area is 8567, 38 km<sup>2</sup> (or 856 738ha) in size and strategically located on a macro scale along a major passage between South Africa and the rest of the African continent. Approximately 516 031 people currently reside within the Municipality and based on the vastness of the rural populace the municipality can be classified as predominately rural with a population density of 67 persons per square kilometer.

From a Provincial perspective the Municipality forms part of the Vhembe District Municipality together with Musina, Thulamela and Mutale and can be considered as an important bypass for people travelling between Polokwane, Musina, Thohoyandou, Zimbabwe and the Kruger National Park. Other local municipalities bordering the municipality are the Molemole and Blouberg Local Municipalities forming part of the Capricorn District Municipality, whilst the Greater Giyani and Greater Letaba Municipalities also boarder the municipality from the South East and form part of the Mopani District Municipality.

Makhado Local Municipality consists of 38 wards and is furthermore divided into four sub-regional administrative areas namely, Vuwani, Dzanani, Waterval and Makhado.

### 2.4.2 Hierarchy of Settlements

### 2.4.2.1 Criteria Used to Determine Hierarchy

The criteria used to identify different settlement hierarchies are derived from the Limpopo Spatial Rationale. The following criteria played a very important role in the identification of settlement clusters and also in the identification of growth points and population concentration points in the municipal area:

- **<u>Population size</u>** concentration of relatively large numbers of people)
- **Population density** being the number of people per hectare per settlement
- <u>Settlements or a group of settlements, which are located, close to each other.</u> Smaller settlements have been included where they may functionally form part of the settlement cluster and therefore the growth point/s or population concentration within such a settlement cluster.
- The location of individual settlements or group of settlements along main arterials (e.g. National, provincial or main district roads) which are usually tarred roads. Not all the settlements are directly adjacent to these main roads or intersections of main district roads. Other Settlements which are within close proximity to these roads have in some instances also been included
- The location of existing health infrastructure such as clinics, but more specifically health centers and hospitals. Clinics are situated throughout rural areas, often in small settlements. Growth points and many of the population concentrations have higher health facilities or have more than one clinic situated within the population concentration.
- <u>The location of tertiary education facilities.</u> These facilities are usually located in higher order nodes such as growth points and sometimes in population concentration points. Although primary and secondary schools occur throughout the Vhembe District, a municipality's consideration was given to the location of these schools in the identified growth points and population concentrations. Most of these nodes have a significant number of primary and secondary schools located within the cluster area.
- The location of government offices, as well as local municipality and district municipality offices were considered with the identification of priority development nodes. By far the majority of these office functions are situated within growth points or population concentrations. Provincial and regional office functions are, however, within the identified growth points.
- Existing economic activities such as businesses, mining activities in or in close proximity of these development clusters have also played an important role in the identification of clusters with growth points and population concentrations within these settlement clusters.
- <u>The availability of water (both bulk and internal reticulation) has been considered to some</u> <u>extent in the identification of the proposed hierarchy of settlements.</u> The present levels of internal water supply (in terms of RDP standards) were investigated and were considered with the identification of settlement clusters, but to a lesser extent. Furthermore, the availability of

bulk water supply over the short to longer term has also been considered but generally not regarded as a disqualifying factor. In some of the local municipal areas, the water supply levels are so low that if it is used as a key element for evaluation no meaningful nodes can be identified as growth points or significant population concentrations for future development.

The above-mentioned criteria were applied as far as possible with the identification of the settlement hierarchy. Some of the settlements are relatively small, while large areas consist of commercial farms and smallholdings.

The above-mentioned criteria were therefore applied less rigidly in the identification of an appropriate settlement hierarchy for these local municipality areas. It can be stated that depending on the local circumstances this criteria was applied with some flexibility to accommodate the specific prevailing circumstances in an area.

Selected rural settlements (e.g. growth points and population concentrations) are likely to grow in terms of population size and local economic development. The population sizes together with local economic development potential will result in the natural growth of these settlements, which in turn could form the basis for longer term sustainable growth and development. It is envisaged that growth and development of the selected identified priority development nodes (e.g. growth points and population concentration points) will ultimately result in a gradual decline of other smaller settlements in the rural areas. At present, there is already a tendency for people to migrate from smaller settlements to larger settlements in the district or to neighbouring districts and even to other provinces.

### 2.4.2.2 Hierarchy and Order of Settlements

The revision of the Limpopo Spatial Rationale (2002) proposed a hierarchy of settlements based on the new local government structure, as well as on policies and information that was not available during the compilation of the original Limpopo spatial rationale document in 1999. According to the Municipal SDF the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 is since outdated, therefore for the purpose of this section the hierarchy of settlements will therefore be interpreted according to the latest (reviewed) version of the provincial planning document, titled Limpopo Spatial Development Framework, 2007. The proposed settlement hierarchy for Makhado local municipality in terms of the document can be described as follows:

- **1st Order Settlements** Settlements which include the provincial growth points, district growth points and the municipal growth points.
- 2nd Order Settlements Settlements which comprise of the Population concentration points.
- 3rd Order settlements. Settlements which are local service points.

In due consideration of the above, the following tables provide a comprehensive outline of the latest proposals in respect of the hierarchy of settlements for Makhado Municipality, namely. A map depicting the information provided below is also inserted hereunder for reference.

Hierarchic Order of	Туре	Cluster name	Settlement within cluster
Settlement			
	PGP	Makhado Provincial Growth Point	Makhado Town including Tshikota
	DGP	Elim/Waterval District Growth Point	Elim/Waterval rural; Mpheni; & Waterval urban.
1 <sup>sT</sup> Order Settlement (Growth Points)	MGP	Hlanganani Municipal Growth Point	Basani; Hlanganani; Matsila; Njakanjaka; & Nkuzana.
	MGP	Madombidzha Municipal Growth Point	Depot Village; Dzumbathoho; Madombidza Zone 1; Madombidza; Madombidza Zone 2; Madombidza Zone 3; &Rathidili.
	MGP	Vuwani Municipal Growth Point	Vuwani; Vyeboom; & Vyeboom East.
2 <sup>ND</sup> Order Settlement (Population Concentration Points)	РСР	Magoro Ravele Tshino Tshakuma Maebane	See Table 2.4.2.2 a See Table 2.4.2.2 b See Table 2.4.2.2 c See Table 2.4.2.2 d See Table 2.4.2.2 e
3 <sup>RD</sup> Order Settlements (Local Service Points)	LSP	<u>Settlement name:</u> Buysdorp; Thalane;; Olifantshoek; Amancisini; Valdezia; Tshilindi; Tshimbupfe-A; Tshimbupfe-B; Vleifontein; Waterpoort.	N/A

Table 2.4.2.2: Hierarchy of Settlements

Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

The following tables reflect settlement clusters for Magoro, Ravele, Tshino, Tshakuma and Maebane as indicated in the above table.

Table2.4.2.2a: Magoro population concentration areas and settle
---

Population Concentration Point	Settlements within cluster
Magoro PCP	Chaveni; Bungeni; De Hoop; Majiga East; Doli; Ha-Mashamba; Lemana; Magoro; Mahatlani; Majiga; Majosi; Makulani; Masakona; Mashapa; Mashau-Tondoni; Misevheyambwenda; Mufeba; Mufeba West; Mukhoro; Nwamatatane; Nwaxinyamani; Ribungwani; Shirley; Sidoni; Thenga; Thiofhi; Tshikwarani; Tshiphuseni; Tshirando; Tshivade; Vhangani; Wayeni

### Table2.4.2.2b: Ravele population concentration areas and settlements

Population Concentration Point	Settlements within cluster
Ravele PCP	Gogobole; Ha-Rahamantsha; Ramakhuba; Ravele; Tshiozwi.

### Table2.4.2.2c: Tshino population concentration areas and settlements

Population Concentration Point	Settlements within cluster
Tshino PCP	Ramakhuba; Tshino; Tshivhazwaulu.

### Table2.4.2.2d: Tshakhuma population concentration areas and settlements

Population Concentration Point	Settlements within cluster
Tshakuma PCP	Ha-Mutsha; Khodesa; Khwekhwe; Rembander; Tshakhuma; Tsianda.

#### Table2.4.2.2e: Maebane population concentration areas and settlements

Population Concentration Point	Settlements within cluster
Maebane PCP	Midoroni; Maebani; Muduluni; Raphalu; Siyawoodza;

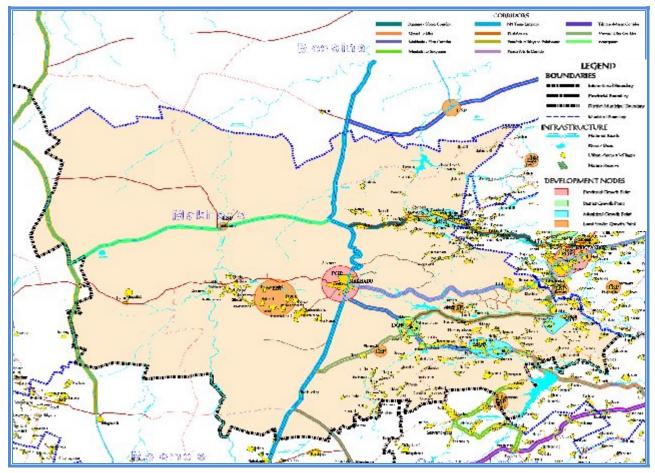


Figure 2.4.2.2: Development Nodes, Corridors and Infrastructure Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

### 2.4.3 Land Use

The majority of the population reside in rural areas. The rural areas are the most underdeveloped with large open spaces. Large sections of the open spaces are used for farming purposes with approximately 10 478 farms in the Municipal area. The establishment of the Soutpansberg Conservancy should significantly boost the local tourism sector.

Most of the areas in-between settlements are utilised for farming purposes resulting in these areas being under constant threat of environmental degradation. The physical development in these areas largely takes place in reaction to new needs that manifest over time. Large disparities exist between the different communities with regard to their respective levels of development. The size of the Municipality has brought about a situation where there are villages that are fairly well developed in contrast with other rural areas, which have developed very slowly. In addition to this, there are villages which have over time proven themselves as natural growth centres (villages that have larger populations with better infrastructure but not proclaimed). Due to continued urbanisation, there is an urgent need to provide housing in order to avert uncontrolled settlement.

Land in the rural areas is held in trust by government for the traditional authorities. The relevant legislations make private land ownership impossible. In such cases, the individual has to get the

necessary approval from the traditional council, the site has to be properly surveyed, and the diagram submitted to the offices of the Land Surveyor General in Pretoria for approval. In practice there are few examples of people getting private land ownership in this manner, as traditional councils are in general very hesitant to part with their land. At present the dominant form of land ownership in the rural areas is the Permission to Occupy (PTO). A PTO does not constitute full private ownership and can therefore not be used as collateral at any of the commercial banks.

Some of the current land development legislation is applicable to certain areas, which complicates development within the municipality. Some of the legislations have been delegated to the Municipality, but most of the former homelands legislations are still vested with the province. This makes it almost impossible for the Municipality to have thorough control over its area of jurisdiction in terms of land uses and the payments of rates and taxes. Apart from the variety of legislations applicable in certain areas, a numbers of stakeholders are also involved in the allocation and use of land. These are Traditional councils, the Municipality and the department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs, this situation further contributes to a lack of development, specifically in the rural areas.

On a macro scale the majority of prevailing land uses within the Municipality include, commercial, conservation, cultivated land, forestry, mining, residential, subsistence farming and large pockets of unspecified land parcels, fundamentally zoned agricultural. The base land use map (figure 2.2.3) below reflects the aforementioned.

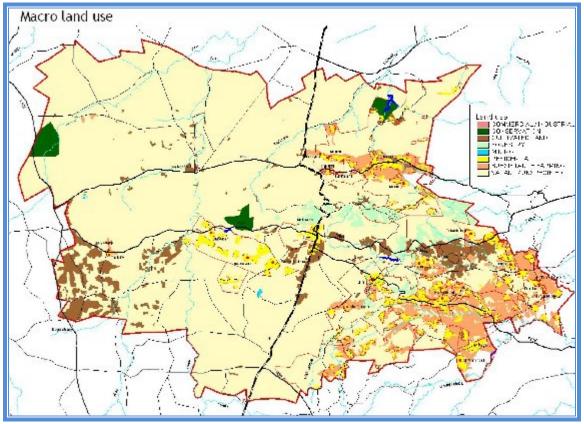


Figure 2.4.3: Micro Land Use **Source: Makhado SDF, 2011** 

### 2.4.4 Transportation Networks

#### 2.4.4.1 Roads

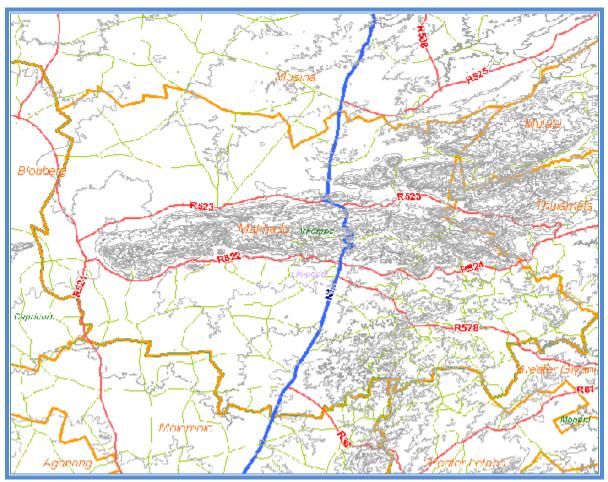
In the Limpopo Province there are four major provincial development corridors, namely the Phalaborwa Corridor, the Dilokong Corridor, the East-West Corridor and the Trans-Limpopo Corridor. The Trans-Limpopo Corridor proceeds through the Makhado Municipality and follows the N1-National Road from Polokwane in the south through Makhado into Musina and Zimbabwe in the north.

The following table shows the significant freight and transportation network in the Municipality.

Route No.	Short Description	Description of route & significance
N1	Polokwane-Makhado-Musina	Forms part of the Trans-Limpopo Corridor which proceeds through the Makhado Municipality and follows the N1- National Road from Polokwane in the south through Makhado into Musina and Zimbabwe in the north.
R 523	Alldays – N1 - Thohoyandou	Linking from R521 from Vivo/Alldays (Blouberg) in the west and into an eastern direction to the N1, where it crosses the N1 north of the Soutpansberg and passes through Ndzhelele and proceeds east towards Sibasa & Thohoyandou (Thulamela) and finally towards the Kruger National Park.
R 522	Vivo-Makhado	Linking from R521 from Vivo in the west into an eastern direction south of the Soutpansberg into Makhado town and the N1.
R 524	Makhado-Thohoyandou	From Makhado Town and the N1 it proceeds south of the Soutpansberg into an eastwards direction to Thohoyandou (Thulamela) and the Kruger National Park.
R 578	Makhado - Giyani	From Makhado Town it proceeds into a south-eastern direction towards Giyani (Greater Giyani)

It is also important to reflect that the N1 route proceeds in a north-south direction (almost in the middle) through the municipal area via the Hendrik Verwoerd tunnel through the Soutpansberg conservancy, linking South Africa with the north.

On the other hand, the provincial (link) roads run in an east-west direction, all linking with the N1 in one way or the other. Some proceed parallel north and others parallel south of the Soutpansberg, linking the region and adjacent municipalities to Makhado and the N1, resulting in a good network of major secondary access routes

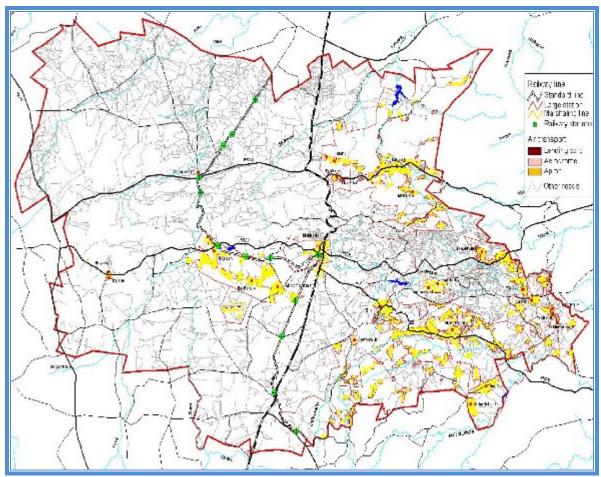


The map below reflects the network linkage between the aforementioned routes.

Figure 2.4.4.1: Major Transportation Networks within the Municipality Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

#### 2.4.4.2 Railway line and Airports

There is a major railway line passing from the south through the Makhado municipal area up towards Makhado town. From Makhado it turns west towards the direction of Maebane. From Maebane it turns north through the mountain and through Waterpoort and proceeds towards Musina. Makhado has one civil aerodrome/airport west of Makhado town for use by smaller aircraft and use for private air travel and small commercial air dispatch. Makhado Municipality also houses the Makhado Air Force Base of the South African Air Force (SAAF), which serves as a strategic military installation for the South African Defense Force Nationally.



The map below reflects the rail network passing through Makhado Municipality.

Figure 2.4.4.2: Rail line and Airports within the Municipality **Source: Makhado SDF, 2011** 

#### 2.4.5 Land Administration

#### 2.4.5.1 Land Ownership

Land ownership in the area is characterised by private ownership in proclaimed townships, state ownership (departments, Makhado Municipality, etc), and tribal land which is held in trust by traditional leaders. In tribal areas the dominant form of land tenure is the Permission to Occupy (PTO).

The majority of inhabited land within the municipality is owned by government in various forms. This category includes tribal land, land held by government departments but excluding parastatals, and the latter accounts for nearly 2.79% of the land. Land held under private ownership accounts for about 49.31% of the total land in Makhado. The table below depicts the types of land tenure and percentage distribution within the Municipality.

CATEGORY	TOTAL LAND (Ha)	PERCENTAGE (%)
Government	374400.923	29.91%
Parastatal	34977.659	2.79%
Private	617106.097	49.31%
Unspecified	12577.179	1.00%

Table 2.4.5.1: Land Ownership

Source: Makhado LED Strategy Review 2012

The VDM Land Audit further reveals that government owned land is distributed in large pockets in the north-eastern portion of the Makhado town within the former Venda homeland area, eastern and south-eastern portion of the Municipality within the former Venda and Gazankulu homeland areas and south-west of the Makhado town within the former Venda area. Private land is located primarily through the central and western portions of the Municipality with the exception of the Levubu area along the R524.

### 2.4.5.2 Land Tenure Status

The table below reflects the land tenure status of households in Makhado.

Tenure Status	Households
Owned but not yet paid off	5 750
Occupied rent-free	38 520
Owned and fully paid off	78 113
Other	2 140
Total	124 523

Table 2.4.5.2: Census 2011, Land Tenure Status Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

#### 2.4.5.3 Land Claims

Makhado Municipality has numerous land claims lodged with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. For the purpose of this section it is important to mention that there is a lack of current or updated information on claims. The following tables reflect the number of land claims lodged in Makhado Municipality.

NUMBER OF CLAIMS LODGED	1042	Total within the DISTRICT
Number of Claims Settled	898	+ 13 which are settled in part =911
Urban Claims	129	
Rural Claims	748	
Outstanding claims	124	

### **Land Claims Statistics**

Project	Urban/	Claims	Households	Beneficiaries	Hectares
	rural	Lodged			
Getrudesburg	Rural	1	1030	5150	660.067
Kranspoort	Rural	1	120	600	1 542.8568
Mavungeni	Rural	1	200	1 000	1 489.0 283
Mundzedzi	Rural	1	600	426	N/A
Ximangi	Rural	1	250	1 250	718.8 758
Manavhela	Rural	1	600	430	2 611.7427
Ntavheni-Kutama/	Rural	300	530	11 000	N/A
Sithumule Community					
Moddervlei Comm.	Rural	3	257	992	1 987.5 355
Levubu Phase 1	Rural	7	1 121	3 775	5 381.9 079
Hlomela Comm	Rural	2	72	20 000	N/A
Maphodo Mushasha	Rural	1	131	917	2 979.9 362
Begwa					
Tshikota Comm	Urban	129	129	129	N/A
Muhovha cluster (9)	Urban	14			N/A
communities					
Muhohodi phase 1	Rural	8	-	-	554.4675
Songozwi Phase 1	Rural	0	0	0	0
KALAN (10047364)	Rural	1			Financial compensation
Mtsetweni (1700)	Rural	1	279	360	0
Tshathogwe	Rural	1	97		3285.5224
Muhovha 1 and 2		1	113	264	1056.4344
Mudimeli	Rural	1	6800		
Mulelu	Rural	1	546.82		
Marandela	Rural	1	285.4		
Matidza	Rural	1	51.936		
Luvuvhu phase 1 and 2					
Ravele	Rural	1			
Ratombo	Rural	1			
Masakona	Rural	1			
Tshitwane	Rural	1			
Tshigalo	Rural	1			
Tshivhazwaulu	Rural	1			

### Claims settled in part in Makhado Municipality

Claim Name	Rural/ Urban	Claim Lodged	Status	Beneficiaries	Hectares
Lishivha (1908)	Rural	2	Settled in part		
MULAMBWANE (10672)	Rural	1	Settled in part		
Tshivhula (1819)	Rural	3	Settled in part		
Mananzhele (1887)	Rural	2	Settled in part		
Mamphodo, Mushasha, Begwa	Rural	4	Settled in part		

Claim Name	Rural/ Urban	Claim Lodged	Status	Beneficiaries	Hectares
(1707)					
Mokororwane (690)	Rural	1	Settled in part		
Songozwi Phase 1	Rural 1	1	Settled in part		
Muhovha Cluster (2722)	Rural	14	Settled in part		
Nthabalala (5559)	Rural	1	Settled in part		
Phase 1					
Muhohodi Phase 1	Rural				
Songozwi Phase 1	Rural	1	213	507	396.3088
Kalan (10047 364)	Urban	1	0	0	Financial Compensation
Mtsetweni (1700)	Rural	1	0	0	0
Tshathogwe (513)	Rural	1	0	0	0

List of Land claims statistics settled in the Makhado Municipality

NO	CATEGORY	STATISTICS	MUNICIPALITY
1	Total number lodged	168	Makhado
2	Total number of households	2653	Makhado
3	Total number of beneficiaries	8496	Makhado
4	Extent in hectares	44174.6947	Makhado
5	Total number settled	52	Makhado

### Current Land Claim Status in Makhado Municipality

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
10171	Vhembe	Makhado	Leshabane HM	Olifantshoek 65 LT	Research
10987	Vhembe	Makhado	Chief Netshilindi JM	Locatie Van Knopneuzen 230 LT	Research
9995	Vhembe	Makhado	Ratshilumela B	Witvlag Farm in Louis Trichardt	Research
5568	Vhembe	Makhado	Makongoza Dynasty	Kidsgrove 739 MS, Davenham 740 MS, Wwemlow 786 MS, Alaska 784 MS, Beeston 785 MS, Klipfontein 789 MS, Outlook 789 MS, Fife 790 MS, Harnham 793 MS, Zwarthoek 796 MS	Negotiations
5566	Vhembe	Makhado	Mahatlane Tribe	Hoegmond 285 LT, Nieuwveld 294 LT, Grootfontein 279 LT, Zonneblom 277 MT, Morgenzon 94 MT, Piesandhoek 74 MT, Ossenhoek 70	Negotiations

KRP	District	Local	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
	Municipality	Municipality		MT, Hoogmond 69 MT, Helderwater 95 MT, Zonneblom 105 MT	
2418	Vhembe	Makhado	Mahonisi Royal Family Community	R/E, Ptn 2 & 6 of Locatie van Knopneuzen 230 LT,Frank Mennie 229 LT,R/E & Ptn 1 of Molenje 204 LT, Natorp 227 LT, Seelig 206 LT,Krause 226 LT, Ireland 210 LT, Van duuren 207 LS, Jimmy jones 205 LT, Matlictt of Murzia Fera 25 LT, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Alverton 26 LT, R/E & Ptn 1 of Langverwacht 27 LT	Negotiations
10174	Vhembe	Makhado	Khorombi AM	Roodewal-Unclear	Research
10031 979	Vhembe	Makhado	Mphakati Community	Verzamiling Van Waters 31 LT, Naboomkop 50 LT, Ongedacht 52 LT, Schynshoogte 29 LT, Vygeboomspruit 53 LT	Research
12205	Vhembe	Makhado	Sadiki Community	R/E of Waterpan 401 LS, Ptn 1 & 2 of Vleigenpan 381 LS	Negotiations
1065	Vhembe	Makhado	Mokkiebo ME	Oatlands 251 MS	Research
1043	Vhembe	Makhado	Manakane DP	William Porter 90 MS	Research
2127	Vhembe	Makhado	Serakalala Community	York 93 LS, R/E of Bouw 350 LS, Schopioen 344 LS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Rad Voreouw Walde 349 LS, Leyden 114 LS, R/E & Ptn 1 of Bottelput 353 LS, Bellevue 351 LS, Cambrais 352 LS, Commissiedraai 354 LS, Mara 38 LS, R/E & Ptn 1 of Buisdorp 37 LS, Ptn of York 108 LS, Buisplaats 51 LS, Houtrivier 50 LS, Neu Stats 113 LS, Uitval 58 LS	Court Referral
429	Vhembe	Makhado	Kibi Community	Radolph 17 LS, Witfontein18 LS, Zwartklip 20 LS	Negotiations
261	Vhembe	Makhado	Mamadi ML/MA	Keith 363 MS, Middelzicht 345 MS, Brakrivier 347 MS, Dorstig 364 MS, Stofkraal 365MS	Research
1811	Vhembe	Makhado	Lethothe Ga Mohola Community	Leyden 114 LS, Rade Vroue Walda 349 ls, Bouw 350 LS, Scopioen 344 LS, Bellevue 351 LS, Bottelput 353 LS, Cambrais 352 LS, Commissiedraai 354 LS	Research
10672	Vhembe	Makhado	Madzhie Community	Potgietersrus 44 LS, Ottosdal 45 LS, Ottoshoek 46 LS	Negotiations
417	Vhembe	Makhado	Neluvhola Community	Ptn 0-5 of Wolweroode 38 LT	Negotiations
386	Vhembe	Makhado	Matsa MP	Mopani 717 ms, Drylands 718 MS, Fripp 645 MS, Serolle 204 MS	Research
10065	Vhembe	Makhado	Maluleke M	Unclear Property in the Kruger National Park	Negotiations
7358	Vhembe	Makhado	Mphelo SJ	Elim Hospital and Sweet waters	Research

	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
				farm land Swedish Mission Churh land	
1698	Vhembe	Makhado	Borchers Community	Driefontein 33 LT	Negotiations
393	Vhembe	Makhado	Mulanndwa Community	Bloemfontein 232 MT, Greystones 222 MT	Research
2725/ 748/4 17	Vhembe	makhado	Wolferoode Community	R/E, Ptns 1,2,3,4,5 & 6 of Wolferoode 38 LT	Negotiations
9911	Vhembe	Makhado	Masia Territorial Council	R/E of Naboomkop 50 LT, Ongedacht 52 LT, Caledon Thogou 62 LT, Niewe vlaagte thogoli 62 LT, Margeilles 65 LT, Hoogmoed 69 LT, Ossenhoek 70 LT, Piesangfontein LT, Tswinga/Mphaphuli 278 MT, Ptn 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,2 0,21,23,24,25 & 26 of Verza	Negotiations
1757	Vhembe	Makhado	Mashau Territorial Council	Welgevonden 36 LT,Morgenzon 09 LT,Riverland 09 MT,Malmesburg 72 LT,Piesangfontein 71 LT, Grootfontein 33 LT, De Hoop 68 LT, Styldrift 46 LT, Thornsdale 73 LT, Wolweroode 38 LT, Grootfontein 47 LT, Driefontein 33 LT, Riverplaas 87 LT, Beaufort 32 LT, Ptn 1,2,3,4,5,6,7 of De Hoop 68 LT,Ptn 1 of Malmesbury 72 LT, Ptn 1 of Thorndale 73 LT, Ptn 6,7,8 & 10 of Styldrift 46 LT, Ptn 1 of Grootfontein 47 LT, R\E,Ptn 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,1 6,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27, 28,29,30,31,32 & 33 of Klipfontein 34 LT, Ptn 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,10 & 11 of Welgevonden 36 LT, Ptn 2,3,4 7 5 of Wolferooden 38 LT, Ptn 5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 ,19,20,21,22,25,26,27,29 & 31 of Beaufort 32 LT, Morgenzon 9 LT.	Gazetted
470	Vhembe	Makhado	Masagani Community	R/Eptn 1,R/E of Ptn 2, Ptn 4,5,R/E of Ptn 6, R/E of Ptn 7, Ptn 10,12,16,18,21,23,R/E of Ptn 24,25,26,29,30,R/E of Ptn 31,32,33,36,39,40,41,42,43,44,47,48 ,49,63,64,66,67,68,69,75,82,83 of Bergyliet 288 LS	Negotiations
2383	Vhembe	Makhado	Ramalamula MJ	Roxonstone 795 MS, Morningsun 729 MS, Marius 732 MS, Zwarthoek 796 MS, Little Leigh 730 MS	Negotiations
779	Vhembe	Makhado	Shihambanyisi	Bushy Park 76LT De Hoop 68 LT	Negotiations

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
		humerpuncy	Community		
5567	Vhembe	Makhado	Erasmus D.F	Syfrgat 474 LS	Research
10903	Vhembe	Makhado	Kotzee AA	Ha Gumba	Research
3618	Vhembe	Makhado	Tiyani (Nkanyane)co mmunity	Nooitgedacht 90LT, Weltevreden 118 LT	Negotiations
1661/ 776	Vhembe	Makhado	Ntshuxi Community	Riversdale 75 LT	Negotiations
7843	Vhembe	Makhado	Adam Ahmed	105 Kruger Street Erf 215 Louis Trichadt/ Erven 215, 2226	Negotiations
7831	Vhembe	Makhado	Mahomed A	Erf 215, 2226, 37 Joubert Street Louis Trichardt	Research
727	Vhembe	Makhado	Olifantshoek Community	Geraldine 119 LT	Negotiations
763	Vhembe	Makhado	Mangove Community	Mariniersdrift 115 LT	Negotiations
2681	Vhembe	Makhado	Musekwa Tribe	R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Marius 732 MS, Fenton 733 MS, The Folly 734 MS, R/E & Ptn 2 of Masequa 714 MS, Overwinning 713 MS, Frip 645 MS, Annex 710 MS, Grootgeluk 711 MS, Sulphur Springs 563 MS, Castle Koppies 652 MS, Windhoek 649 MS, Tanga 648 MS	Negotiations
792	Vhembe	Makhado	Cakata Community	Musekwa 194 MT, Strathaird 173 MT, Afton 171 MT, Keerwater169 MT, Theiel 168 MT, Van graan 167 MT, Garaside 164 MT, Smokey 163 MT, Nicholson 163 MT	Negotiations
1844/ 11121	Vhembe	Makhado	Xihahele Community	R/E, Ptns 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,1 6,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27, 28,29,31 & 31 of Beaufort 32 LT	Negotiations
2128	Vhembe	Makhado	Shavhani TN	Mpsema 219 MT, Chewa 52 LS	Negotiations
369	Vhembe	Makhado	Mabasa T	Cadiz 248 MT, Libson 12LT, Klein Australia 13 LT, Seville 250 MT	Negotiations
5340	Vhembe	Makhado	Vhamueda Community	Fig 238 MT,Ruigfontein 239 mt,Geluk 240 MT,Ptn 3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,1 7,18,120,21 of Piesanghoek 244,Suzette 32 MT ext 1382. 11557 Hettie 33 MT, Wendy 86 MT, Minnie skirving 34 MT	Research
347	Vhembe	Makhado	Nelitshindu T.P.M	Cross 117 MT	Research
781	Vhembe	Makhado	Shitaci Community	Malmesburg 72 Land 243, 7890,	Negotiations
773	Vhembe	Makhado	Bungeni Community	Driefontein 77 LT	Negotiations

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
11059	Vhembe	Makhado	Ntsuni Tribe	Golden, Snyman, Jan, Andre Fourie Farms	Negotiations
733	Vhembe	Makhado	Mahlahluvhani Community	Welgevonden 36 LT	court referral
1858	Vhembe	Makhado	Nwa-Matatane Community	Magor 63 LT, Wagendrift 64 LT	Negotiations
1558	Vhembe	Makhado	Kwalitho Community	Magoro 63 LT, Wagendrif 64 LT	Research
7836	Vhembe	Makhado	Zondo CM	Stand No 58 Louis Trichardt	Research
1856	Vhembe	Makhado	Bokisi Community	Maschappe 82 LT, Zeekoegaat 79 LT, Groenvlei 89 LT, Middlefontein 78 LT, Avondale 88 LT, Riverplaats 75 LT, Rossbach 83 LT, Bushy Park 76 LT	Negotiations
351	Vhembe	Makhado	Vhutshavhelo Community	Entabeni 251 MT	Negotiations
10992	Vhembe	Makhado	Magoro Community	Groot fontein, Samaria Hill, Bungeni	Negotiations
1E+08	Vhembe	Makhado	Mphakathi Community	R\E, Ptn 1,2,3,4,5, R\E of Ptn 6,R\E of Ptn 7, 13,17,R\E of Ptn 18, R\E of Ptn 20, R\E of Ptn 21,23,24,25 & 26 of Versamelling Van water 31 LT, R\E of Naboomkop 50LT,Ongedacht 52 LT, Schyynshoogte 29 LT,R\E of Waterboom 30 LT	Research
748	Vhembe	Makhado	Mamukeyani Community	Matlicatt of Muzia Fere 25 LT	Negotiations
7833	Vhembe	Makhado	Ramabulana Matodzi	ERF 4264433 Louis Trichardt	Research
5571	Vhembe	Makhado	Visser MPS	Kleinfontein 521 LS, PTN2	Research
10290	Vhembe	Makhado	Andendorf Johannes Mathew	Mungenoegen 166 LT, Farm Mungenoengen 436 LS, 541 MS	Research
11137	Vhembe	Makhado	Ramphabana Tribe	Tshibielwe 269 MT, Ptn 0 7 1 of Ostend 63 MT	Negotiations
368/5 561	Vhembe	Makhado	Tshikhudo Ramavhoya Community	Vondeling 285 LS,	Negotiations
6253	Vhembe	Makhado	Morale LP	Brombreek 272 MS	Research
8930/ 7834	Vhembe	Makhado	Green Gussy Agnes	ERF No. 728 Louis Trichardt	Negotiations
1736	Vhembe	Makhado	Mosesi Mabia Lazarus	Kalkven 299 LS	Research
7838	Vhembe	Makhado	Kharbai AMC	24 Trichardt Street Louis Trichardt	Research
1567	Vhembe	Makhado	Mbulu Community	Entabeni 251 MT	Negotiations
1675	Vhembe	Makhado	Thalana Community	Buisdorp 37 LS	Research

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
1677	Vhembe	Makhado	Mashohla Solomon Kgarijana	Albert Farm 686 MS	Research
1866	Vhembe	Makhado	Sikhunyani Community	Grootfontein 47 LT	Negotiations
12189	Vhembe	Makhado	Leswane Johannes Rooi	Seringkraal 680 MS	Research
10889	Vhembe	Makhado	Lisoga Headman	Schyffontein 798 MS	Research
424	Vhembe	Makhado	Ba-leha Tribe	Diepdrift 299 MS , Oatlands 251 MS, Purekrantz 250 MS, Alldays 299 MS	Research
7832	Vhembe	Makhado	Hassim HH	ERF 184, Louis Trichardt	Research
7820	Vhembe	Makhado	Maumela TA	R/E of Ptn 31 of Erf 1380 Miluwani (Thohoyandou Ext C)	Negotiations
7840	Vhembe	Makhado	Carrim A	100 Kruger Street Louis Trichardt ERF 210	Negotiations
10326	Vhembe	Makhado	Mashavela Community	Ha Mashavela	Research
1741	Vhembe	Makhado	Matlabeka Family	Zoutpan 459 MS	Research
1071	Vhembe	Makhado	Meside Thalifi Petrus	Vriendchapsdal 323 MS, Hiuewe geneva 326 MS, Gordon 310 MS, Ettenmouth 327 MS,	Research
3626	Vhembe	Makhado	Mpofu Community	Spelonkwater 383 LS, Langgedacht 414 LS, Driekoppies 380 LS, Duikershoek 389 LS, Vliesenpan 391 LS, Llegenpan 391 LS, Spelonkwater 383 LS, Schaapkraal 387 LS, Bankop 319 LS, Marilashoek 388 LS, Lastpost 386 LS, Boschluiskloof 412 LS, Baviaanskloof 384 ls,	Research
5564	Vhembe	Makhado	Dithakoni (Ga- Maroba) Community	Brand hoek 419 LS, Buitfontein 422 LS, Vluantkraal 420 LS, Lurkaspoort 421 LS, Groenepunt 423 LS, Bellevue 424 LS, Klipput 425 LS, Doornveld 426 LS, Kaaldraai 427 LS, Makoppa 466 LS	court referral
10967	Vhembe	Makhado	Muengedzi Community	Pluts 296 LS, Grutz 308 LS, Sliedrecht 303 LS	Negotiations
2588	Vhembe	Makhado	Davhana Royal Council	R\E & Ptn 1 of Grootfontein 47 LT, Driefontein 33 LT, R\E, R\E of Ptn 3,5,6,8,10,14,16,17,21 & 22, Ptn 2,7,9,11,12,13,18,19,20,25,26,27,29, 30,31 & 33 of Beufort 32 LT, R\E, R\E of Ptn 2,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,1 7,18,19 & 20, Ptn 1,22,22,23,24,25,26,29,30,31,32,&3 3 of Klipfontein 34 LT, R\E of Ptn 1, Ptn 2,3,4 & 5 of Wolferoode 38 LT,	Negotiations

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
				R\E of Ptn 1 & 6, Ptn 7,8 &10 of Styldrift 46 LT, R\E ,R\E of Ptn 2, Ptn 1,3,4,5,6 & 7 of De Hoop 68 LT, R\E & Ptn 1 of Thornedale 73 LT,R\E, Ptn 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,10 & 11 of Welgevonden 36 LT, Driefontein 77 LT,Grootfontein 78 LT, Zeekoegat 79 LT, Maschappe 82 LT, Watervaal 45 LT, Ballymore 42 LT, Klipfontein 34 LT, Morganzon 9 LT, Goedehoop 8 LT, Beja 39 LT, Middlefontein 78 LT, Uitspanning 40 LT, R\E, Ptn 4,5,7,13,14,15,16,20,22,23 & 25 of Doornspruit 41 LT	
1927	Vhembe	Makhado	Kharivhe Community	Goedverwacht 224 LS, Uitkyk 218 LS, Buffelspoort 222 LS, Kranskop 220 LS, Spitskop 217 LS,Kalkoven 299 LS, Koedoesvlei 47 LS	Negotiations
397	Vhembe	Makhado	Vhambedzi vha Khambele Tribe	Ross 265 MT	Settled/Dism issed
11713	Vhembe	Makhado	Mmbooi Community	Morgenzon 90 LT, Goede hoop 80 LT, Welgevonden 40 LT, Klipfontein 340 LT, Welgevonden 340 LT, Maschappes 82 LT	Negotiations
419	Vhembe	Makhado	Eloff WSM	Studholme 229 MT	Research
2210	Vhembe	Makhado	Givha NA	Waterfall 224 MT,Geluk 240 MT, Vergenoeg 228 MT, Sandfontein 232 MT, Vreemdeling 236 MT, Welgevonden 235 MT, Sterkwater 233 MT, Cliffside 225 MT, Studholme 229 MT, Fife 790 MS, Mattray 282 MT, Magalarest 279 MS, Schyffontein 798 MS, Minastone 804 MS, Middelfontein 803 MS, Sunnyside 807 MS, Vlakfontein 806 MS, Fleurfontein 811 MS, Punchbowl 799 MS, Clydesdale 800 MS, Mooiplaats 728 MS, Franzhoek 726 MS, Devils' Gully 720 MS, Paradise 724 MS	Research
508	Vhembe	Makhado	Meela Family	R/E, Ptns 1,2,3 & 4 of Joppa 473 LS	Research
10978	Vhembe	Makhado	Chief Neduvhuleza TS	Unclear Property	Research
1664	Vhembe	Makhado	Lwamondo Community	Entabeni 251 MT	Negotiations
420/2 479/2 480	Vhembe	Makhado	Wayeni Community	Bellievue 74 LT	Negotiations

KRP	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Claim Name	Property Description	Status
1758	Vhembe	Makhado	Muhohodi Community	Elandsfontein 284 LS	Negotiations
9995	Vhembe	Makhado	Netshilumela B	Vitflagg Farm	Research
378	Vhembe	Makhado	Matshabawe Community	Piesanghoek 244 MT	Research
11047	Vhembe	Makhado	Dombo Community	Seville 250 MT	Research
379	Vhembe	Makhado	Mandiwana TJ	Rietbok 226 MT	Research
7827	Vhembe	Makhado	Makwakwa Family	Tabaan 55 LT	Research

#### 2.4.6 Physical Environment

To clarify the physical impediments, constraints and opportunities on future development, it is necessary to provide a picture of the form giving elements such as

- Important natural features (mountains, rivers, wetlands, vegetation types) or resources (e.g. minerals, marine resources);
- Environmentally sensitive conservation and recreation areas;
- Slope gradients;
- Noteworthy geological conditions such as areas of under-mining or dolomitic areas with potential subsidence problems;
- Soil conditions particularly indicate those areas susceptible to erosion or with poor stability; and shade areas where these factors constrain and/or prevent development due to excessive financial implications or because of potential damage to the environment.

To avoid duplication, a full section is dedicated to the above in later parts of the document under sub heading Environmental Analysis. For the purpose of this section only the following spatial form giving elements are provided.

### 2.4.6.1 Spatial Form Giving Elements

The Major form giving elements are listed hereunder as follows:

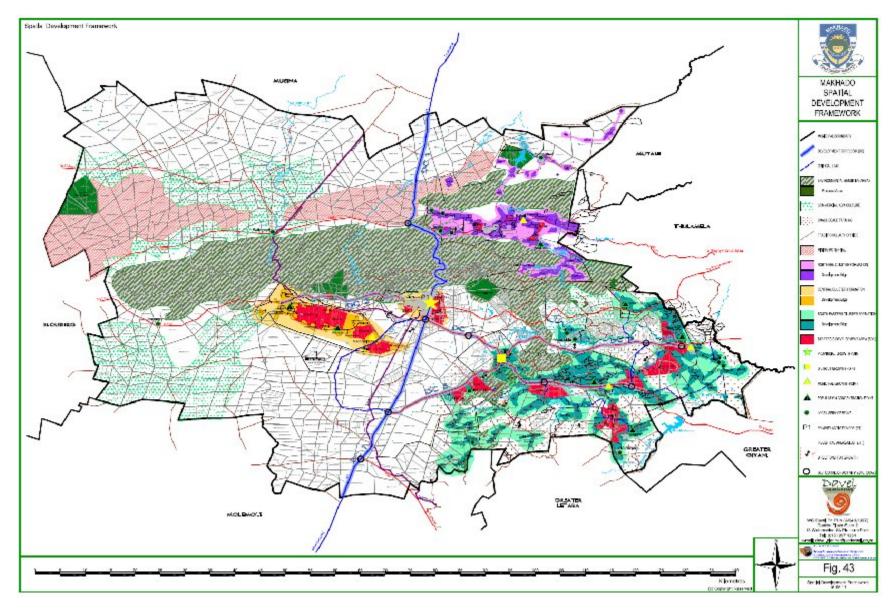
- The hierarchy of settlements with specific reference to Growth Points & Population Concentration Points;
- The Soutpansberg Mountain range/escarpment;
- Major areas of environmental sensitivity and nature conservation areas;
- Trans-Limpopo Corridor, i.e. the N1 route;
- Provincial higher order routes, i.e. R523; R522; R524 & R578;
- Areas with agricultural potential to west of the study area and north of the Soutpansberg;
- Areas where subsistence and small scale farming occurs, which overlaps with Traditional Authority areas;
- Areas under control of Traditional Authorities and overlapping areas where substantial number and concentration of land claims have been lodged;
- Areas with mining potential north of the Soutpansberg.

### 2.4.7 Spatial Challenges and Opportunities

The purpose of this section is to give an overall view of the spatial challenges as well as opportunities that exist within the municipality. The prevailing spatial challenges and opportunities are listed hereunder as follows:

Spatial Challenges	Spatial Opportunities
• Non-transfer of R293 townships, these townships are still largely controlled by the province.	• The municipal area has a well developed road and rail network. The road network includes links to the N1 running north-south through the area and the Trans-Limpopo
• Lack of integrated human settlements development in town.	corridor
• The demarcation of sites by traditional authorities creates service backlogs.	• The municipality owns substantial amount of land for residential development.
• Tribal land has a significant impact on development. Ownership is restricted and	• There is also a land use management scheme in operation within the town including a densification policy.
controlled outside the normal land ownership arrangements.	• There are areas for urban development.
• The development and growth of the urban core is limited because of ongoing land	• Biodiversity protection areas such as the Soutpansberg biosphere.
<ul> <li>Claims.</li> <li>The land restitution process restricts investment and the development of land.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Farming areas, namely, Commercial farming areas; and small scale or subsistence farming areas.</li> <li>Areas with mineral potential.</li> </ul>

### 2.4.8 Spatial Development Framework



### 2.5 BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The purpose of this analysis to evaluate and determine the development status of the municipality and to provide basic facts and figures related to the current situation, trends and dynamics with regard to infrastructure and basic service delivery.

#### 2.5.1 Water and Sanitation Services

For the purpose of this section, it is important to mention that the Vhembe District Municipality is the water service authority in terms of an existing water service level agreement with the municipality. Makhado municipality nonetheless has an oversight responsibility to ensure that all communities within the municipality are well supplied with the water resource.

#### 2.5.1.1 Water Sources

The following are a list of the available water sources within the municipality, namely:

- The Albasini Dam
- The Makhado Town groundwater well field (to the south and west of the town)
- The Ledig boreholes (VDM)
- Sinthumule/Kutama boreholes (under management of VDM)
- Air Force Base boreholes (under management of DPW)
- Vleifontein boreholes
- Tshakhuma Dam
- Nzhelele Dam
- Mutshedzi Dam, and various other groundwater sources which include springs and fountains.

The following map reflects the water sources within the Vhembe District.

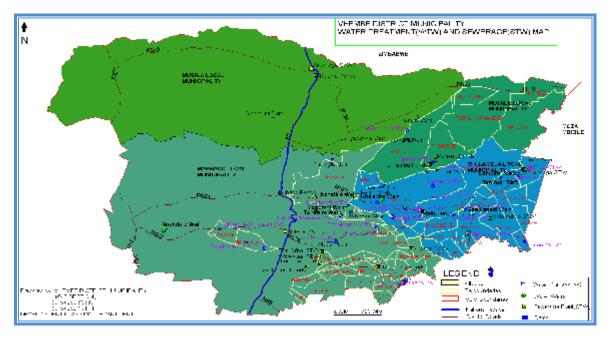


Figure 2.5.1.1: Water Sources **Source: Vhembe District IDP** 

The following table reflects the types of water sources per households in the Municipality. On average the households are provided with water from the Regional/Local water scheme. According to the latest statistical data a total number of 79 321 households are provided with water from the Regional/Local water scheme.

Water Sources	Households
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or	79 321
other water services provider)	
Borehole	23 165
Spring	3 681
Rain water tank	603
Dam/pool/stagnant water	8 597
River/stream	3 982
Water vendor	9 147
Water tanker	2 740
Other	3 653
Total	134 889

 Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.5.1.2 Water conservation and demand

According to the District Municipality's IDP, water supply to the rural areas has been estimated at 12 million Kilolitres annually for the entire district. Makhado Town receives 7920 Kilolitres of water per day from the Albasini Dam, 880 Kilolitres per day from Lepelle (Ledig) boreholes and 5 000 Kilolitres per day from the Municipal Borehole Field. The total average water consumption is 13 800Kilolitres per day, which amounts to 5 million Kilolitres per annum. These sources are insufficient to accommodate the current demand.

The district has water demand management challenges and a great need exists for the implementation of water demand and conservation management projects. Illegal connections, bursting of plastic tanks, damages and theft of manhole covers & padlocks and leakages broaden the water crisis in the district.

#### 2.5.1.3 Water Connections

The following table reflects piped water services by group of households within Makhado Municipality. The table also shows that a total number of **40 635** households (backlog) are below the required water provision distance of less than 200m from the dwelling as per the required standards.

Water Connection Type	Households
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	21 119
Piped (tap) water inside yard	37 511
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	35 623
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and	12 805

Water Connection Type	Households
500m from dwelling/institution	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and	6 710
1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m	3 452
(1km) from dwelling/institution	
No access to piped (tap) water	17 668

# Table 2.5.1.3a: Municipality, piped water by group of head of the householdSource: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

The following table reflects the water service backlogs within the Municipality as of 2011.

Type of service needed	Makhado Municipality
Areas bellow RDP standard due to Extension	134 355
needs	
Areas bellow RDP standard due to upgrade	25 351
requirements	
Areas bellow RDP standard due to operations	82 839
and Maintenance	
Areas bellow RDP standard due to	25 351
refurbishments	
Areas below RDP standard due to lack of	38 029
infrastructure	
Total	305 025

# Table 2.5.1.3b: Water Service Backlogs Source: Vhembe District Municipality IDP 2012-2017

### 2.5.1.4 Water Quality

#### Green drop

Performance Area Systems	Nzheleled	Elim <sup>d</sup>	Kutama <sup>d</sup>	Makhado <sup>d</sup>
Water Safety Planning (35%)	29	52	28	57
Treatment Process Management (10%)	25	30	18	75
DWQ Compliance (30%)	34	50	50	89
Management, Accountability (10%)	66	50	50	35
Asset Management (15%)	28	34	49	53
Bonus Scores	10.5	7.5	7.5	5.19
Penalties	0	0	0	0
	44.08% (个)	53.79% (个)	46.40% (个)	70.59% (个)
Blue Drop Score (2012)				
2011 Score	0.1218	0.2973	0.2103	0.4466
2010 Score	0.415	0.325	Not assessed	0.5413
System Design Capacity (Ml/d)	5	No information	No information	10.36
Operational Capacity (% ito Design)	100	No information	No information	101.35

Performance Area Systems	Nzheleled	Elim <sup>d</sup>	Kutama <sup>d</sup>	Makhado <sup>d</sup>
Population Served	500 000	70 000	120 000	50 000
Average daily Consumption (l/p/d)	10	114.29	125	210
Microbiological Compliance (%)	0.884	0.94	0.961	>99.9%
Chemical Compliance (%)	>99.9%	>99.9%	>99.9%	>99.9%

Source: Department of Water Affairs

**Green Drop Determinants** 

	Tshifulanani	Vleifontein	Vuwani	Waterval	
Technology	Aerated lagoons/ Oxidation ponds	Aerated lagoons/ Oxidation ponds	Aerated lagoons/ Oxidation ponds	Activated sludge and extended aeration	
				Aerobic digestion	
Design Capacity (Ml/d)	NI	NI	NI	2.5	
Operational % i.t.o. Design Capacity	NI	NI	NI	6	
lviii) Microbiological Compliance	NM	NM	NM	NM	
lix) Chemical Compliance	NM	NM	NM	NM	
lx) Physical Compliance	NM	NM	NM	NM	
Annual Average Effluent Quality Compliance	NM	NM	NM	NM	
Wastewater Risk Rating (%CRR/CRRmax)	94.1% <b>(↓)</b>	94.1% <b>(↓)</b>	94.1% <b>(↓)</b>	82.4% <b>(</b> ↓ <b>)</b>	
Highest Risk Area	No monitoring	No monitoring	No monitoring	Excedance of design capacity, no effluent monitoring	
Risk Abatement Process	Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP	Draft W2RAP	Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP	Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP	
Capital & Refurbishment expenditure in 2010/2011	R 0	R1 million	R 1.9 million	R 1.2 million	
Description of Projects' Expenditure	N/A	Refurbishment of ponds, fencing removing of vegetation, replacement of collapsed walls, installation of chlorination tanks, removal of sludge.	Refurbishment of ponds, fencing, removing of vegetation, replacement of collapsed walls, installation of chlorination tanks, removal of sludge.	Refurbishment of maturation ponds, Removal of sludge.	
Wastewater Risk Abatement planning	CRR-based W2RAP is in place, although its potential is limited by the lack of information pertaining to the plant				
Additional Notes	Green Drop Improvement Plan (GDIP) in place – well compiled to present practical tasks, responsible persons and timeframes with intention to improve the Green Drop 2012/13 score				
Courses Department of Weter Affaire					

Source: Department of Water Affairs

### 2.5.1.5 Sanitation

Vhembe District Municipality is the sanitation authority and Makhado Municipality is the service provider. Makhado Municipality has four sewage treatment plants in the following areas:

- Watervaal
- Elim
- Makhado
- Dzanani

The following table reflects the type of the sanitation facility provided within the Municipality per household. The table also reflects that there are **86 036 (backlog)** households below the required standards within the Municipality.

Type of Toilet Facility	Household
None	8 986
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	16 284
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 233
Chemical toilet	1 036
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	29 300
Pit toilet without ventilation	75 073
Bucket toilet	748
Other	1 229

Table 2.5.1.4: Toilet facilities by head of household Source: **Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za** 

#### 2.5.2 Energy Supply

The following table reflects the energy used for heating per household within the Municipality.

Type of Energy Source	Households
Electricity	53 249
Gas	1 072
Paraffin	1 336
Wood	64 246
Coal	122
Animal dung	99
Solar	128
Other	3
None	14 634

Table 2.5.2 a: Energy or fuel for heating by head of the household Source<u>: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za</u>

The following table reflects the energy used for lighting per household within the Municipality.

Type of Energy Source	Households
Electricity	120 591
Gas	215
Paraffin	1 406
Candles	11 723
Solar	565
Other	0
None	390

Table 2.5.2 b: Energy or fuel for lighting by head of the household Source<u>: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za</u>

The following table reflects the energy used for cooking per household within the Municipality.

Type of Energy Source	Households
Electricity	48 117
Gas	2 440
Paraffin	1 937
Wood	81 818
Coal	147
Animal dung	27
Solar	132
Other	21
None	250

Table 2.5.2 c: Energy or fuel for cooking by head of the household Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

#### 2.5.3 Electricity Provision

About 34 693 households are without electricity and the municipality has a Free Basic Electricity policy targeted at poor households. Free 50 Kilowatts units of electricity are given to the indigent households on a monthly basis. An indigent register of households earning less than R1 880 per month and/or are unemployed is kept and updated annually. About 28 212 indigent households in both Eskom and the Municipal licensed areas are receiving free basic electricity. It must also be noted that the Municipality will not reach the 2014 National Electrification target given its current MTEF allocation.

#### 2.5.4 Free Basic Services

Makhado Local Municipality strives to provide free basic water and electricity to all indigent households. Indigents are defined as those households, who are unable to make a monetary contribution towards basic services. The following table reflects the provision of free basic services to indigent households.

Service	Households
Receiving Free basic Water	28 212
Receiving Free basic Electricity	28 312

Figure: 2.5.3: Number of households receiving free basic services
Source Vhembe District Municipality IDP

#### 2.5.5 Roads and Storm Water

The internal street networks in the rural areas are predominantly gravel and un-tarred and are therefore generally problematic, particularly during rain seasons. Those in town and the surrounding townships are generally tarred and provided with storm water drainage systems.

Most of the roads linking the villages are graveled and lack proper maintenance and cannot be used in very wet conditions. In general, the roads in Makhado Municipal area are in a bad condition and require upgrading from gravel to tar.

The total road and storm water management system backlog is estimated at approximately (4400km). The Vuwani Region has the largest backlog followed by Dzanani Region. The Municipality is currently upgrading some of the roads from gravel to tar. It is also important to indicate that the Roads Agency Limpopo is responsible for provincial and district roads whereas, the Municipality is responsible for local roads.

### 2.5.6 Waste Management

Makhado town, the Air force base and the surrounding townships (5 R293 towns) have a proper waste management system in place, with sufficient capacity for the short to medium term. The lack of adequate waste disposal facilities contributes to the illegal disposal of waste by burning and this consequently affects the air quality (pollution). The Municipality has four waste transfer stations in the following areas:

- Makhado Town (Landfill)
- Vuwani Waste Transfer Station
- Dzanani Waste Transfer Station
- Waterval Waste Transfer Station

It is furthermore important to note that the municipality is responsible for operating and maintaining the waste management service dealing with solid waste collection, storage and management particularly at household and business level. The Provincial Department of Health is responsible for the licensing, operation and maintenance of those waste management systems that treat and dispose medical waste.

The areas of Kutama and Sinthumule are serviced with a rudimentary system for waste collection. There is only one permitted landfill site within the municipality which is currently full to capacity. The process of establishing a new landfill site is underway and there are also plans in the pipeline to develop waste drop off terminals in villages. The table hereunder gives the number of households either receiving in one form or another or not receiving the service at all. The total refuse removal backlog is estimated at 121 283 (Census 2011 information).

Refuse Removal Services	Number of Households
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	12787
Removed by local authority/private company less often	820
Communal refuse dump	1655
Own refuse dump	105702
No rubbish disposal	12552
Other	1374

Table 2.5.5: Refuse Removal Services per Households Source: Stats SA Census 2011, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.5.7 Housing provision

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa under the bill of rights states that everyone has the right to adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realization of this right. In Makhado about 16 807 people stay in houses that are below the required RDP standard and the current housing allocations are insufficient to meet the set targets. Private land ownership is also very difficult to obtain particularly in the rural communities where there is no real housing market.

The majority of the population resides in the rural areas or in informal settlements. In general, people are informed about the housing schemes and policy through their traditional authorities, ward committees and ward councillors. Both the RDP standard housing and the Peoples Housing Process (PHP) policies are being used. For the purpose of the RDP housing scheme approach, the Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs appoints developers to build houses for beneficiaries who meet the set requirements. For the PHP approach the Department transfers funds to the municipality and the municipality facilitates the process by appointing local builders from the communities to build the houses working in collaboration with the recipients or beneficiaries.

#### 2.6 SOCIAL CLUSTER ANALYSIS

### 2.6.1 Health Facilities

Makhado Municipality is served with health care facilities such as clinics and visiting points. The following health facilities are provided within the Municipality:

- 3 Hospitals (Siloam. Elim and Louis Trichardt Memorial Hospital)
- 1 Private hospital
- 44 Clinics
- 7 Mobile Clinics
- 4 Health Centre
- 3 Places of Safety
- 1 Malaria Camp

Medical facilities are inadequate considering the size of the local population. Facilities in the urban areas are better equipped than in the rural areas. Both primary and secondary health care facilities are problematic in certain areas due to limited resources, which render it difficult to ensure that all the communities are provided with the minimum acceptable levels of health services. Most of the clinics do not provide a 24-hour service due to lack of staff and resources.

Rendering an efficient service is hampered by a shortage of staff and finances. Health centers are mostly served by one registered nurse. Most villages are too small to provide inhabitants with important health facilities. All clinics and health centers are provided with water and sanitation. The traditional healers source most of their herbs and medicinal plants from the immediate environment; although some have to be imported from elsewhere. The Kruger National Park has reached an agreement with some of the traditional healers to collect their medicinal plants from the Park.

### 2.6.2 Education

### 2.6.2.1 Schools

According to the Department of Education, a school should be situated within a radius of 5km from the community it serves, therefore the total walking distance to and from school may not exceed 10 km. Learners who reside outside the determined feeder zone may be provided with either transport or hostel accommodation on a progressively phased and pro-poor basis. The total minimum size for a school site, including sporting fields, is as follows:

- A total of 2.8ha for a primary school.
- A total of 4.8ha for a secondary school.

Schools are classified into primary (offer Grades R to 7) and secondary (offers Grade 8 to 12).

Primary schools are classified into:	Secondary schools are classified into
<ul> <li>Small primary schools, with a minimum capacity of 135 learners and up to one class per grade;</li> <li>Medium primary schools, with a minimum capacity of 311 learners and up to two classes per grade; and</li> <li>Large primary schools, with a minimum capacity of 621 learners and up to three classes per grade.</li> <li>Mega Primary Schools with a minimum of 931 learners.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Small secondary schools with a minimum capacity of 200 learners and with up to two classes per grade;</li> <li>Medium secondary schools with a minimum capacity of 401 learners and with up to three classes per grade;</li> <li>Large secondary schools, with a minimum capacity of 601 learners and with up to five classes per grade;</li> <li>Mega secondary schools with a minimum of 1 001 learners.</li> </ul>

It must be noted that there is a shortage of special focus schools within the municipality. There is currently the Rivhoni School for the blind and Tshilwavhusiku Razwemisani Special School. The Majority of the schools also do not meet the required norms and standards as contained in Guidelines for Planning Educational Infrastructure. Makhado has the following number of schools in its area of jurisdiction.

Sec. Schools	Prim. Schools	Com. Schools	Special Needs Schools
114 Schools	251 Schools	23 Schools	2 Schools
65 610 Learners	90 241 Learners	9 481 Learners	Unspecified Learners

2.6.2.1: Number of Educational facilities and learner enrolment

Source Department of Education, 2012

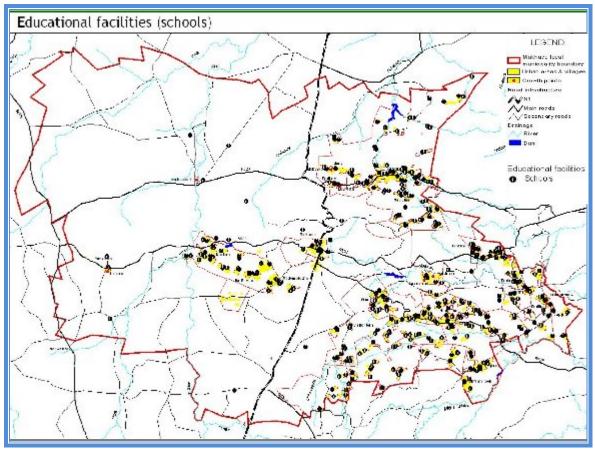


Figure 2.6.2.1: Educational Facilities
Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

### 2.6.2.2 Highest Levels of Education

Educational levels are an important indicator of the quality of the work force the local labour market is able to attract. The educational levels hereunder reflect the status of the educational levels of the population as of when the census was conducted and does not take into account the actual completion of studies after the census.

Education Levels	Male	Female	Total
No schooling	15 813	39 293	55 106
Some primary	63 338	62 453	125 792
Completed primary	12 542	13 392	25 934
Some secondary	68 779	81 625	150 405
Grade 12/Std 10	27 495	35 401	62 896
Higher	11 296	13 704	25 000
Other	-	-	-
Unspecified	308	334	642
Not applicable	37 223	33 034	70 257
Total	236 795	279 236	516 031

Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

Education Levels	Male	Female	Total
Grade 0	9 083	9 172	18 255
Grade 1 / Sub A	8 112	7 690	15 802
Grade 2 / Sub B	8 012	7 647	15 659
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	8 496	9 200	17 696
Grade 4 / Std 2	9 513	9 010	18 523
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	9 842	9 399	19 241
Grade 6 / Std 4	10 280	10 335	20 615
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	12 542	13 392	25 934
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	16 664	17 453	34 117
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	15 676	18 107	33 783
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	18 587	22 828	41 415
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	16 855	22 212	39 067
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	27 495	35 401	62 896
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	284	280	564
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	231	172	404
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	293	318	611
N4 / NTC 4	295	167	462
N5 /NTC 5	192	184	376
N6 / NTC 6	315	315	629
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	219	277	496
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	262	297	559
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	1 486	2 409	3 895
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	2 091	3 149	5 240
Higher Diploma	2 221	2 844	5 065
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	460	461	921
Bachelors Degree	1 744	1 897	3 640
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	722	607	1 329
Honours degree	882	1 003	1 885
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	596	349	945
Other	308	334	642
No schooling	15 813	39 293	55 106
Unspecified	0	0	0
Not applicable	37 223	33 034	70 257
Total	236 795	279 236	516 031

 Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.6.3 Library Services

Library services play an important role in contributing to the learning and skills development initiatives for the development of the residents of the municipality.

In this regard, library and information services have identified the following medium to long-term outcomes:

- Library resources and services which include the provision of relevant information, lending and reference services, collection and development management as well as electronic information services.
- Provision of literacy programmes (ready to read)
- Educational support services.

Library and information services also offer satellite library services to those communities with no access to library services. The aim of the service is to increase & promote access to reading and learning. While the emphasis is on the elderly and youth, this is not exclusive & other social groups such as prison inmates are also served.

Makhado Municipality has fourteen established (16) satellite libraries services and infrastructure, namely:

- The Old age home satellite library
- Air force base satellite library
- Kutama- Sinthumule satellite library
- LTT prison satellite library
- Ratshikwekwete secondary school
- Lwenzhe secondary school
- Hanyani-Nkuzana secondary school
- Wayeni- Mahatleni secondary school
- Kids academy
- Emmanual school
- Kutama secondary school
- ST Scholastic primary school
- Tshinanga Secondary School
- Maluta secondary school
- Vhafamadi Secondary school
- Masungulo Primary School

There are outreach programmes that are conducted by the library and information services sections within the municipality with the aim of developing a culture of reading. The programmes are also aimed at addressing the challenge of illiteracy within the communities for a better standard of living in modern society.

#### 2.6.4 Sports, Arts and Culture

The aim of this section is to provide an overview of the current situation with regard to sports (including recreation), arts and culture within the municipality. Makhado Municipality assist sports federations in running their activities. The Municipality sponsors clubs and individuals participating in competitive sports such as the annual Kremetart Cycling, Hanglip 54 Golf Tournament and the Mountain race.

Art and cultural activities are also supported by the municipality, in that the municipality has in the past years assist with the establishment and coordination of the Arts and Culture forum. The municipality has also assisted with the establishment of committees responsible for Indigenous Games, and supports activities from ward to international participation levels.

### 2.6.4.1 Sport and Recreation Facilities

Makhado town has several sports facilities to serve the immediate needs of the local community. There are no formal sport and recreational facilities in the rural areas. Soccer is the most popular sport and it is typically played on bare (dusty) fields. There are no parks in the rural areas as these are very expensive to develop and maintain. The parks in Makhado town are well maintained and tourists mostly make use of the Caravan Park adjacent the Information center along the N1 bypass.

SPORTS FACILITIES	TOTAL	LOCATION
Number of Soccer fields	7	Makhado town, Eltivilas, Rabali and Vhuilafuri
Number of Arts Centre	1	Makhado town
Number of Tennis courts	3	Makhado town
Number of Soccer grounds	265	Various villages
Multipurpose centres	4	Bungeni, Makhado and Musekwa
Golf fields	1	Makhado town
Swimming pool	2	Makhado town and Eltivilas
Cricket	1	Makhado town
Rugby	1	Makhado town
Volley ball	1	Makhado town
Basketball	1	Makhado town
Bowls	1	Makhado town
Squash	1	Makhado town
Wrestling hall	1	Makhado town

The following is a list of Sporting facilities found throughout the municipal area.

Table 2.6.4.1: Sports facilities

### 2.6.5 Public Transport

The National Land Transport Transition Act,, 22 Of 2000, section 18 (1), (2) & (3) stipulates that Land Transport planning must be integrated with land development process and must be carried out so as to cover both public and private transport and all modes of land transport relevant in the area concerned and must focus on the most effective and economic way of moving from one point to another in the system. Transport plans must be developed to enhance effective functioning of cities, towns and rural areas through Integrated Transport Planning of transport infrastructure and facilities, transport operation including freight movement, bulk services and public transport services.

National land transport act requires municipalities to develop their ITPs which comply with the minimum requirements as set out in the: "Minimum requirements for preparation of Integrated Transport Plans" published 30 November 2007. Transport vision is an integrated safe, reliable, efficient, affordable and sustainable multimodal transport system and adequate infrastructure.

The SA transportation system is inadequate to meet the basic needs for accessibility to work, health care, schools, shops, etc. and for many developing rural and urban areas. In order to meet these basic needs for accessibility, the transport services offered must be affordable for the user. The transport system must aims to minimize the constraints on the mobility of passengers and goods, maximizing speed and service, while allowing customers a choice of transport mode or combination of transport modes where it is economically and financially viable to offer a choice of modes. This demands a flexible transport system and transport planning process that can respond to customer requirements, while providing online information to the user to allow choices to be made

Public transport within the Municipality is characterized by mini-bus taxis and buses which ferries passengers to work, schools, etc. There are a number of formal and informal bus and taxi ranks and 11 formal taxi ranks of which some are located in Makhado town and Elim. The major public transport corridors in Makhado are depicted in the table below.

ROUTE CODE	CORRIDOR ROUTE
Makhado to Nzhelele	Along the N1 North from Louis Trichardt and turn right along
	Road R523 to Ndzhelele
Makhado to Elim	Along the N1 South from Makhado and turn left along Road
	R578 to Elim
Makhado to Midoroni	Along Road R522 south west from Makhado to
	Midoroni/Maebane
Elim to Giyani	Along Road R578
Thohoyandou to Tshakuma	Along Road R524
Thohoyandou to Nzhelele	Along Road R523
Bungeni to Giyani	Along Road R578

#### Major Public Transport Corridor Routes in Makhado Area

Figure 2.6.5: Major Public Transport Routes in Makhado

Source: VDM IDP, 2012

#### Bus and Taxi ranks per local municipality

Formal Ranks	Makhado	
Bus	02	
Taxi	03	
Intermodal Facility	0	
Courses VDM IDD 2012		

Source: VDM IDP, 2012

### 2.6.6 Crime

The figure below is depiction of the crime statistics per police station in the Municipality from April 2010- March 2011. The most reported crimes were contact crimes (assault) and shoplifting, followed by other serious crimes such as commercial crime. The third most reported crimes were property related crime such as burglary, stock theft, etc. There are several police stations and satellite stations in the study area. The police station with the most reported crimes is Makhado (1736), followed by Vuwani (1504), Waterval (1235), Levubu (1200), Tshilwavhusiku (781), Tshitale (525) and Mara (262).

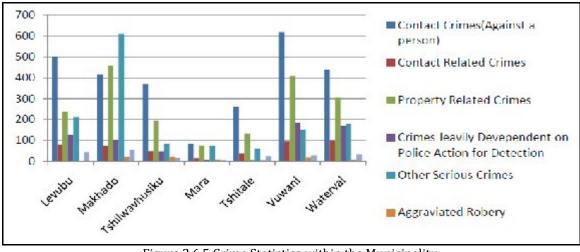


Figure 2.6.5 Crime Statistics within the Municipality Source: VDM IDP, 2012

### 2.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

### 2.7.1 Geology & soils

The general geomorphology of the land in the Municipal area is shown in the figure hereunder. In respect of the geomorphology landscape, 13,61% of the total areas is known as Lowveld, 8,4% as the Great Escarpment, 17,24% as Soutpansberg, 34% as the Limpopo Flats, and 26,02% as the Polokwane Plains. The general soil description is also provided in Figure hereunder. With regard to soils, it is subsequently important to consider the soil potential of land as indicated hereunder since this is the final indicator of suitability of the geology and soil composition to undertake activities such as agriculture on the land. The soil potential as reflected in Figure 2.7.1 is further set out in the table below.

Soil Potential	%
No dominant class 13.10%	13,10%
Not suitable for agriculture or commercial forestry; suitable for conservation,	
recreation or water catchments.	
Soils not suitable for arable agriculture; suitable for forestry or grazing where	
climate permits.	
Soils of poor suitability for arable agriculture where climate permits.	23.12%
Soils of intermediate suitability for arable agriculture where climate permits.	31.22%
Soils highly suited to arable agriculture where climate	
permits	
Water bodies	0.13%
Total	100%

Table 2.7.1: Soil Potential Makhado SDF, 2011

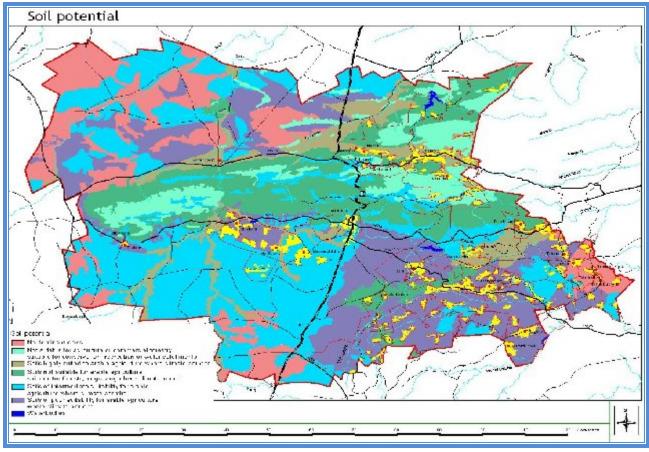


Figure 2.7.1: Soil Potential **Source Makhado SDF, 2011** 

In general, the soils suitable to support agriculture where climate permits are restricted to less than 40% of the total land area and furthermore restricted to the western and central parts of the study area. From a planning point of view it should be noted that those areas are fortunately also the less populated and urbanized.

### 2.7.2 Climate & rainfall

The climate for the municipal area ranges between 18 degrees Celsius in the mountainous areas to 28 degrees Celsius in the rest of the area, with an average of 25, 5 degrees Celsius. Maximum temperatures occur during the month of January while the minimum temperatures occur in July. The main period for rainfall is January to February with an annual rainfall of 450mm in the low-lying plains to 2300mm in the Soutpansberg. The general average rainfall for the Municipal area ranges between 450mm to 800mm. The areas north of the Soutpansberg have less rainfall than the lower western foothills and central and eastern high lying areas of the mountain itself. In conclusion, higher rainfall occurs on the higher lying areas of the Soutpansberg and foothills of the mountain.

#### 2.7.3 Topography and slopes

The topography of the area is shown in Figure 2.7.3 hereunder and this shows that large areas of the municipal area is characterized by a mountainous makeup. It should also be noted that although settlements are mostly located on slopes less than 9% (1:10), many of the urbanized areas (settlements) are located between the mountainous areas with slopes between 9%-25%, in other words slopes between 1:10 to 1:4.

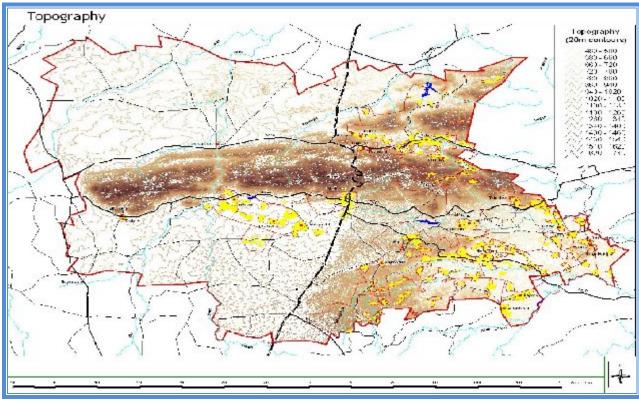


Figure 2.7.3: Topography and Slopes Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

### 2.7.4 Hydrology

The river systems and dams are indicated in Figure 2.7.4 hereunder. These systems form part of the two major systems or catchment areas, namely the Limpopo and Olifants primary catchment areas respectively comprising 85,65% and 14,35%. The major river systems in these catchment areas include the Sand and Hout river system, the Levuvhu river system, the Little Letaba river and Nzhelele river system.

It is more important for purposes of forward planning to focus on the protection status of the water source - rivers. As mentioned above, Figure 2.7.4 shows rivers that are regarded as "critically endangered", "endangered", "not threatened" and "vulnerable". The following rivers are regarded as either endangered or critical endangered and even vulnerable, namely: Dorinspruit, Sand (upper parts), Hout, Little Letaba, Soeketse, Middel Letaba, Luvuvhu (lower parts), Latonyanda, Mutshedzi, Tshiluvhadi, Dzindi, Muthindudi, Mutamba, Nzhelele and Nwanedzi Rivers.

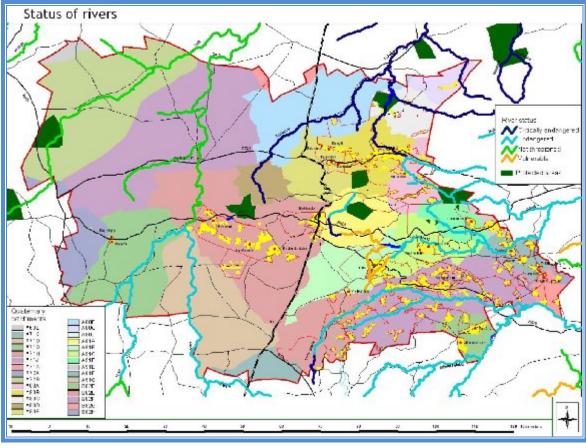


Figure 2.7.4: Status of Rivers **Source: Makhado SDF, 2011** 

#### 2.7.5 Biodiversity & vegetation

Large areas in the Municipal are lie vacant and are largely covered by natural bushveld. Subsistence farming on the other hand occurs in areas where rural villages and traditional authorities occur, to the southeast of the study area, whilst cultivated land occurs in the western part of the study area south of the Soutpansberg. The protection level of these vegetation types as set out above, are indicated in the following table.

Veld type	Protection level	% of total
Limpopo Sweet Bushveld	Hardly protected	28.26%
Makhado Sweet Bushveld	Hardly protected	25.10%
Limpopo Ridge Bushveld	Moderately protected	0.38%
Soutpansberg Summit Sourveld	Moderately protected	0.14%
Granite Lowveld Bushveld	Moderately protected	6.46%
Subtropical Salt Pans	Moderately protected	0.00%
Gravelotte Rocky Bushveld	Not protected	0.10%
Tzaireen Sour Lowveld	Poorly protected	8.31%
Musina Mopane Bushveld	Poorly protected	21.68%
Northern Mistbelt Forest	Poorly protected	0.18%
Soutpansberg Mountain Bushveld	Poorly protected	9.39%
TOTAL:		100.00%

Source Makhado SDF, 2011

There are also other isolated spots north of the mountain, which are used for cultivated farming purposes. Forestry or plantations occur in the mountainous Soutpansberg. The character of veld types are described in figure 2.7.5a hereunder as well as the Fauna and Flora occurrence as indicated in Figure 2.7.5b.

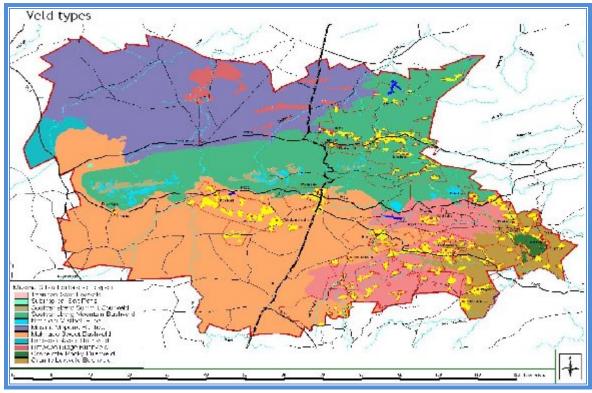


Figure 2.7.5a: Veldt Types **Source: Makhado SDF, 2011** 

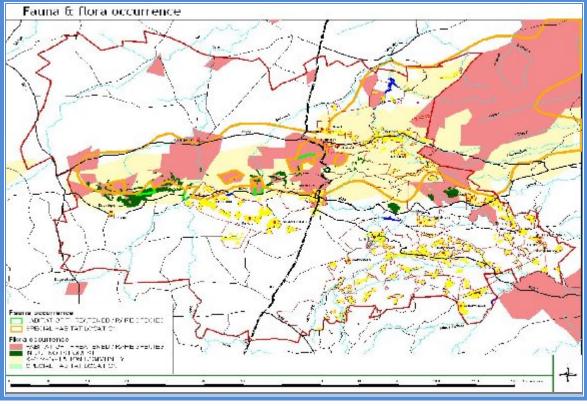


Figure 2.7.5b: Fauna and Flora Occurrence Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

#### 2.7.6 Conservation and heritage

The table below provides a break-down of areas covered in reserves and conservation areas.

Reserve name	NSBA Category	Area (In ha)
Happy Rest Nature		
Reserve	Nature Reserve	2714.112
Langian Nature Reserve	Nature Reserve	4796.514
Nzhelele Nature Reserve	Nature Reserve	1400.000
No Name 23	Conservation Area	76.239
No Name 22	Conservation Area	87.405
No Name 21	Conservation Area	95.557
No Name 19	Conservation Area	2164.718
No Name 18	Conservation Area	67.351
Total		11401.896
Studholme Nature Reserve	Conservation Area	
Entabeni Nature Reserve	Conservation Area	

Source: Makhado SDF

#### 2.7.7 Agriculture

Makhado Municipality has areas with pivot irrigation and high agricultural activity to the west of the town. This corresponds with areas identified as cultivated land. On the other hand, areas to the south-east are mainly used for small-scale farming and subsistence farming and greatly correspond with Traditional Authority areas. There are also some areas in the Soutpansberg area (Witvlagroad) as well as Levubu area, where agricultural activities occur.

In total only 8,54% of the total land of the Municipal area, is highly suited to arable agriculture where climate permits, and 32,2% is intermediately suitable for arable agriculture where climate permits. These areas occur in the south-western and south-eastern parts of the Municipal area. Commercial farming areas and areas with high potential agricultural land are limited to four areas. In the west (south of Soutpansberg), north-west (north of Soutpansberg), central (on the Soutpansberg – Witvlag) and in the south-eastern parts Levubu area) as presented in Figure 2.7.7 below.

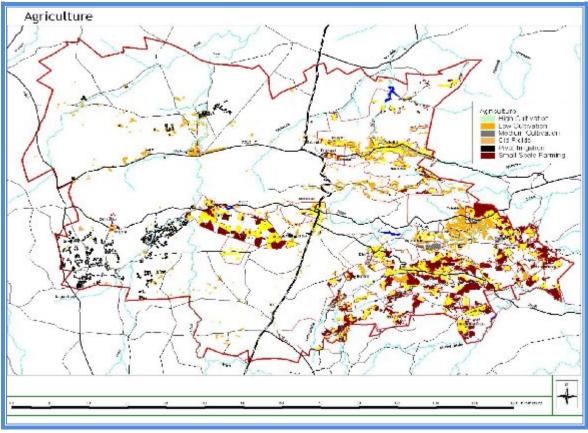


Figure 2.7.7: Agricultural potential Source: Makhado SDF, 2011

#### 2.7.8 Mining

In terms of the mining potential, the Mopane coal field and Tshipise magnisite field occur within the Municipal area as more clearly visible in figure 2.7.8 hereunder. The economics of these fields are marginalized by the long distances to markets. At present, only the Pafuri coal field is exploited by the Tshikondeni Mine, which produces coking coal for ISCOR's Vanderbijlpark plant. The Magnisite field stretches from Tshipise for about 50km in an east-northeast direction. A number of occurrences are located in this field such as that on the farms Graandrik (162 MT), David (160 MT), Frampton(72 MT), etc. The field is exploited by only one operation namely the GeoCarpo Mine. The aforementioned mining areas overlap greatly with those areas where soils are highly suitable to arable agriculture.



Figure 2.7.8: Mineral Potential and Mining <u>Makhado SDF, 2011</u>

### 2.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The objective of this plan is to outline policy provisions and procedures for both proactive disaster prevention and reactive disaster response and mitigation phases of disaster management. The plan will also focus on strengthening municipal structures, human resources and technical instruments for proper Disaster Management within the Municipality.

### 2.8.1 Strategic Objectives

The strategic objective of the disaster management division is to promote an integrated and coordinated system of disaster management, with special emphasis on prevention and mitigation by statutory functions and other role-players involved in disaster management.

The aforementioned will be done through building and strengthening the Municipality's capacity and accountability in implementing the constitutional mandate. The Disaster Management division also aims to contribute towards the overall resilience of communities and infrastructure for reducing disaster risk, and also to strengthen the capacity of our municipality in pre-empting and responding to disaster. Taking the provisions of the Disaster Management Act into consideration a set of specific directives and strategies have been put in place to guide the management of disasters, these strategies are listed below as follows:

Pre-disaster Risk reduction		Post c	Post disaster		
•	Prevention	•	Response		
•	Mitigation	•	Recovery		
•	Preparedness	•	Rehabilitation		

### 2.8.2 Disaster Management Programmes

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation. Natural hazards and other disasters affect the country and impact the nation's development initiatives. The District developed Disaster Management Plan as required by the Disaster Management Act (Section 53). The aim of the plan is to establish uniform approach in assessing and monitoring disaster risks, implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes and effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction.

The plan makes provision for a generic overview of hazards that will impact on the municipal economy, social welfare, sustainable development and sustainable livelihoods. The fundamental programmes envisaged are as follows:

- Establish a Disaster Management Centre.
- Establish Disaster Management committees at ward level.
- Establish communication network at ward levels.
- Establish GIS and information management system.
- Execute hazard vulnerability and risk analysis as well as continuing to plan to avoid potential disaster on an ongoing basis.
- Institute appropriate education and training, for the municipal disaster committee, ward disaster committees and volunteers on an ongoing basis.

## 2.8.3 Disaster Risk Identification, Assessment, Response and Recovery

Hydro Meteorological Hazards:	Biological Hazards:	Technological Hazards	Environmental Degradation:	Geological hazards:
Drought	Food poisoning	Dam failures	Air pollution	Landslide/ mudflow
Hail storms	Malaria	Derailment	Desertification	Earthquake
Cyclone	Foot and mouth disease	Hazardous installations	Deforestation	
Severe storm	Measles	Aircraft accidents	Land degradation	
Storm surges	Rabies (animals)	Hazardous material by rail	Soil erosion	
Hurricane	Tuberculosis	Hazardous materials by road		
Floods	Bilharzias			
Lightning	Cholera			
Fire	Typhoid			
	Diphtheria			

The following table reflects the Vhembe District disaster risk profile:

Figure 2.8.3: Vhembe District disaster risk profile Source: Vhembe District IDP 2012-2017

### 2.8.4 Disaster Patterns

The following hazards pose the greatest risk in the municipality:

- Veld Fires
- Structural Fires
- Floods
- Epidemics
- Transport related incidents (road and rail)
- Aircraft accidents
- Droughts
- Extreme weather

### 2.9 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

Local Economic Development (LED) is the process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. LED is based on local initiative, driven by local stakeholders and it involves identifying and using primarily local resources, ideas and skills in an integrated way to stimulate economic growth and development in the locality. The EPWP is a key Second Economy intervention. As part of AsgiSA, this programme will be expanded beyond its original targets (AsgiSA, 2006). South Africa is now embarked on a new economic growth path in a bid to create five-million jobs and reduce unemployment from 25% to 15% over the next 10 years.

Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDS) is a national policy aimed at attaining socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities, able to attract and retain skilled and knowledgeable people, who are equipped to contribute to growth and development. Elements of ISRDS are rural development, sustainability, Integration and rural safety net.

The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan [LEGDP] has specific programmes that are designed to achieve structural change in critical areas of the provincial economy. It provides a framework for the provincial government, municipalities, the private sector and all organs of civil society to make hard choices in pursuit of the strategic priorities as encapsulated in the Medium Term Strategic Framework.

National Development Plan was developed and envisage an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans, rich and poor, black and white, skilled and unskilled, those with capital and those without, urban and rural, women and men. In 2030, the economy should be closed to full employment; equip people with the skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse (where black people and women own a significant share of productive assets); and be able to grow rapidly, providing the resources to pay for investment in human and physical capital.

The formal economy of the Makhado Municipality can be considered as a "dual economy", as it comprises two distinct elements namely the sophisticated economy of the Makhado town and surrounding farms and the informal economies of surrounding townships and rural areas.

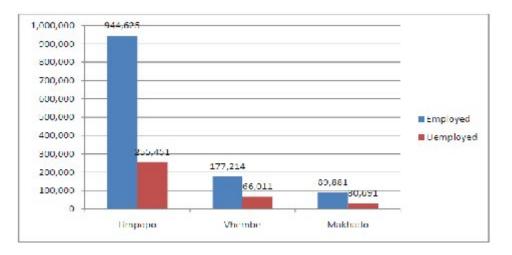
Makhado town provides a regional function to the surrounding areas (e.g. trade services, banking, manufacturing, storage, transport, etc), because of its size and level of sophistication. The economy is also able to generate a significant number of direct employment opportunities for the local communities. The economies of surrounding townships and rural areas comprise mostly of informal activities and largely serve the immediate consumption needs of local people.

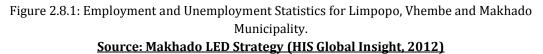
### 2.9.1 Employment Status

In the analysis of the labour and employment situation in a region, it is necessary to focus attention on the size and spatial distribution of the labour force. Secondly, the characteristics of the labour market should be analysed. To this end, it is necessary to examine the supply of labour, which is derived from figures on the economically active population in a region. The productivity of a location is also directly related to the number of individuals who are active in the workforce. High levels of economic activity are directly related both to the productivity and competitiveness of an area. Where economic inactivity is high, this indicates a loss of productive resource available to the local business base, therefore impacting negatively on overall economic performance.

According to the IHS Global Insight database, in 2011, the Municipality had an economically active population of 118,469 which represent about 21.60% of the entire population.

In recent years, in common with the provincial and district economies, the Municipality has experienced an increase in overall employment levels. The total number of employed people is 89,881 and the total number of unemployed persons is 30,691 (25.9%). The unemployment rate in Makhado has decreased by 10.2% in recent years (from 36.1% in 2001 to 25.90% in 2011). The unemployment rate for Limpopo as a whole has also decreased by 9.30% in the same period (from 29.90% to 20.60%).





The following table reflects a comparison of Makhado Municipality performance in terms of employment as compared to its neighbouring local municipalities. Based on the table it is evident that Makhado municipality has the highest number of employed individuals.

Employment Status	Mutale	Thulamela	Musina	Makhado	Grand Total
Employed	9413	75592	25588	78768	189361
Unemployed	8983	58917	5893	45705	119498
Discouraged work- seeker	6322	33530	1869	24383	66104
Other not economically active	26361	195493	13966	151186	387005
Not applicable	40791	254929	21043	215990	532754
Grand Total	91870	618462	68359	516031	1294722

Table 2.8.1a: Employment Status

Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

The following table reflects the labour force per sector within Makhado Municipality. The majority of the labor force is employed in the informal sector and about 435 534 persons are not accounted for.

Indicator	Population
In the formal sector	48389
In the informal sector	17591
Private household	12996
Do not know	1521
Not applicable	435534
Grand Total	516031

Table 2.8.1b: Labour force per sector

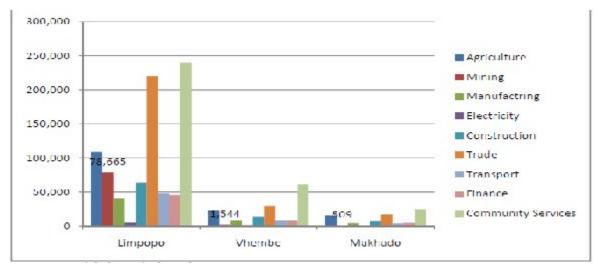
Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

#### 2.9.2 Labour and Employment Sectors

The main labour-absorbing sectors are the agriculture sector; community services sector; and the trade sector of the municipality. Community service and trade sectors are the predominant employers within the study area, responsible for just over 27.45% and 19.30% of the active work force respectively. Agriculture is the third largest employer absorbing around 17.40% followed by the construction sector (8.34%) and finance (5.30%).

Even though the agricultural sector is the third largest in terms of labour absorption, it has been shedding jobs since 2001 and a total of 2396 jobs were lost between 2001 and 2011. During the same period 21,262 jobs were lost in the same sector in the Province. The decline in jobs in this sector could be attributed to the trend of shifting away from employment of regular, permanent workers, and a simultaneous (though not commensurate) increase in the use of casual workers, meaning jobs of less security and consistency.

Looking at the distribution by sector, the employment data shows that job gains were mostly in the community services sector (1493) and trade (646) in 2011. Job losses were predominantly in the mining (23) and agriculture (318) sectors over the same period.



The following figure reflects the distribution of the Municipality's Employment Sector

Figure 2.8.2: Employment by sector

### Source: Makhado LED Strategy (IHS Global Insight, 2012)

### 2.9.3 Poverty, Inequality and Income

There are pockets of extreme poverty within the Municipal area. Patterns of poverty and inequality have been reinforced by economic trends that have impacted harshly on semi-skilled and unskilled workers. This includes the seasonal nature of agricultural, tourism and domestic work. The economic opportunities for the poor have been undermined by the lack of connectivity between residential areas and economic hubs (between towns), poor levels of social cohesion and gender inequality. In 2011 45.4% of the population was living in poverty. Between the years 2001 and 2011 the poverty level has declined by 13.10%. Figure 2.8.3 below shows a decline of the percentages of people in poverty.

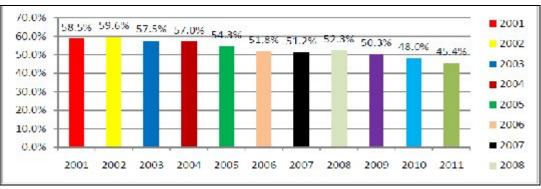


Figure 2.8.3: Percentages of people in poverty Source: Makhado LED Strategy (HIS Global Insight, 2012)

The following table reflects the income levels of the population of Makhado and its neigbouring Municipalities.

Income Categories	Mutale	Thulamela	Musina	Makhado	Grand
					Total
No income	39851	260152	24323	216148	540474
R 1 - R 400	29390	188178	10233	137604	365406
R 401 - R 800	3277	25807	4704	20297	54085
R 801 - R 1 600	9775	71121	12416	73172	166484
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1864	13954	4155	15449	35421
R 3 201 - R 6 400	1336	9697	2264	9186	22483
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1446	11471	1983	9941	24842
R 12 801 - R 25 600	922	7849	1164	7335	17269
R 25 601 - R 51 200	153	1383	376	1556	3468
R 51 201 - R 102 400	33	218	110	269	631
R 102 401 - R 204 800	24	228	51	201	504
R 204 801 or more	34	191	35	197	458
Unspecified	3071	22469	4477	19148	49164
Not applicable	694	5743	2067	5529	14033
Grand Total	91870	618462	68359	516031	1294722

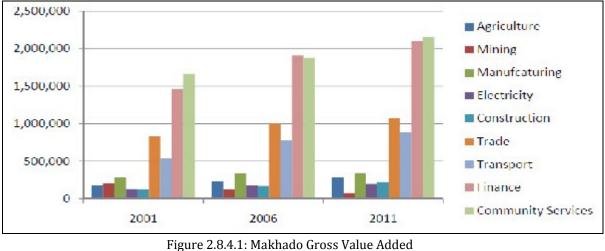
Table 2.8.3: Income Categories of Makhado and its neighbouring Municipalities Source: Stats SA 2011 National Census, www.statsa.co.za

### 2.9.4 Economic Profile and Performance

The review of the economic data for the period between 2001 and 2011 for the Municipality provides an understanding of the growth or decline of sectors in Makhado over that 10 year period. Understanding the trends in economic growth provides valuable insight into the shape that future growth and investment in the Municipality might take. It also provides an indication of where the priorities of the Municipality should lie, especially with regards to programme development and delivery, and strategic planning.

#### 2.9.4.1 Gross Value Added

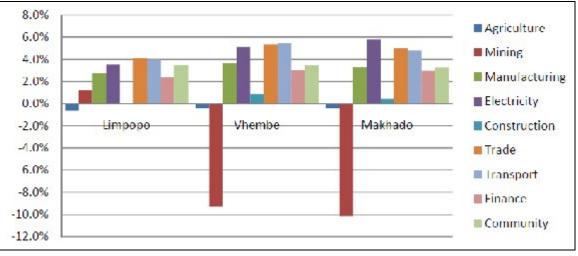
Gross Value Added (GVA) is taken as the main indicator of productivity in a particular location. It is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area or sector of an economy. From Figure 2.8.4.1 indicates that community services are the main contributor with a contribution of 30.00% and this shows that the economy is still deriving a significant income from government related services (public services). It is followed by finance (29%), trade sector (15%) and transport (13%).



Source: Makhado LED Strategy (HIS Global insight, 2012)

### 2.9.5 Economic Growth

From the analysis in figure 2.8.5 below it is clear that the Municipality has experienced some growth even though not considerable in several sectors of importance which include manufacturing and trade.



#### Figure 2.8.5: Average Gross Value Added Growth Source: Makhado LED Strategy (IHS Global Insight, 2012)

- Agriculture declined by -0.7% in Limpopo, by -0.4% in Vhembe and by -0.4% in Makhado.
- Mining grew by 1.2% in Limpopo; it declined by -9.3% in Vhembe and by -10.1% in Makhado.
- Manufacturing grew by 2.7% in Limpopo, by 3.7% in Vhembe and by 3.2% in Makhado.
- Electricity grew by 3.5% in Limpopo, 5.1% in Vhembe and 5.8% in Makhado.
- The trade sector grew by 4.1% in Limpopo, by 5.3% in Vhembe and by 5.0% in Makhado.
- The transport sector grew by 4.0%, by 5.4% in Vhembe and by 4.8% in Makhado.
- Finance grew by 2.4% in Limpopo, by 3.0% in Vhembe and by 3.0% in Makhado.
- Within the same period, community services grew by 3.5% in Limpopo, by 3.4% in Vhembe and by 3.2% in Makhado.

• On the other hand, construction there was no growth in Limpopo (0.0%), but in Vhembe the sector grew 0.9% and by 0.5% in Makhado.

While the economic conditions of the municipal area are well noted, the municipality has developed the Local Economic Development Strategy in order to create opportunities for local residents, assist in the alleviation of poverty, and the redistribution of resources and opportunities to the benefit of all local residents. The strategic thrusts of the LED plan are the following:

- Overcoming the constraints to economic development in Makhado.
- Creating an enabling environment for local economic development.
- SMME and entrepreneurship development.
- Support to co operatives

#### 2.9.6 Sectoral Focus

#### 2.9.6.1 Tourism

The Tourism and Marketing Strategy has been developed in order to stimulate tourism growth in Makhado and also to develop opportunities and market the tourism icons and places of attractions that are found within Makhado municipality. There is a need to stimulate community tourism structures and other stakeholders involved in tourism. There are four community tourism associations (CTAs) in the area that are involved in tourism, namely, Soutpansberg Tourism Association, Ribolla Tourism association, Tshakhuma Tourism association and Nzhelele tourism association. The tourism Associations are operating under the name of Makhado Tourism Initiatives that receives an annual subsidy for the expenditure on tourism activities from Makhado municipality. Their office is situated at the Makhado Tourism Information centre that is found on the N1 in the building that belongs to Limpopo Tourism and Parks Board.

The following are some of the key existing natural resources that need to be preserved, promoted and developed into Tourism attraction sites:

- Soutpansberg Biosphere Reserve
- Breathing stone on Tswime mountain
- Mandadzi waterfall.

#### 2.9.6.2 Agriculture

Makhado Municipality has areas with pivot irrigation and high agricultural activity to the west of the town. This corresponds with areas identified as cultivated land. On the other hand, areas to the south-east are mainly used for small-scale farming and subsistence farming and greatly correspond with Traditional Authority areas. There are also some areas in the Soutpansberg area (Witvlagroad) as well as Levubu area, where agricultural activities occur.

In total only 8, 54% of the total land of the Municipal area, is highly suited to arable agriculture where climate permits, and 32, 2% is intermediately suitable for arable agriculture where climate permits. These areas occur in the south-western and south-eastern parts of the Municipal area. Commercial farming areas and areas with high potential agricultural land are limited to four areas, namely in the west (south of Soutpansberg), north-west (north of Soutpansberg), central (on the Soutpansberg – Witvlag) and in the south-eastern parts Levubu area).

### 2.9.6.3 Trade and Local Business

Street vendors form an important part of the informal sector and provide goods and services that are in demand. A large number of vendors can be found at the following locations:

- Alongside the OK taxi rank in Makhado town
- In and around Eltivillas
- The walkways in Makhado town
- The sidewalks of the Elim shopping mall
- Dzanani shopping mall
- The entrance of the Siloam Hospital

In terms of the Business Act No.1 of 1991 local municipalities are responsible for the issuing of business or trading licences within their areas of jurisdiction. These licences are applicable to certain businesses which are indicated in the provisions of the Act. In Makhado the Licensing Unit is located within the Community Services Department. It offers trading licences to formal business and permits to informal businesses.

The turnaround time for acquiring a trading licence is between two to three weeks if all the requirements have been satisfied or complied with. Permits for informal trading are granted on the same day of application and the only requirement is that they should be in compliance with the relevant By-laws of the Municipality.

The application for business sites and rezoning of land is a function of the Town Planning Unit. In the Annual Report of 2010/201117 it was indicated that there are various challenges in relation to zoning applications due the lack of human resource. The turnaround period for a rezoning application is three (3) months.

There are also external agencies which are offering business development services within the municipality. These are government controlled agencies such as SEDA and LIBSA. Formal business associations within the Municipality are NAFCOC, FABCOS and the Soutpansberg Chamber of Commerce.

### 2.9.7 Local Economic Development and Support

Makhado Local Municipality has ongoing LED initiatives aimed primarily at economic upliftment and sustainable job creation. The Municipality supports the development of cooperatives and small, medium and micro enterprises in order to achieve local economic development goals. The Municipality also participates in National and Provincial programmes and projects aimed at job creation and poverty eradication, including Community Work Progamme currently under implementation by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

In the 2012/2013 financial year, Makhado Municipality in conjunction with Coghsta managed to create approximately:

- 750 jobs through the Community Work Programme
- 18 jobs through Business Survey

The Municipality also supported five cooperatives during the 2012/13 financial year and has a preferential procurement policy in place to support local Smme's.

### 2.9.8 Economic Challenges and Opportunities

The purpose of this section is to give an overall view of the economic challenges as well as opportunities that exist within the municipality. The prevailing Economic challenges and opportunities are listed hereunder as follows:

### **Economic Challenges**

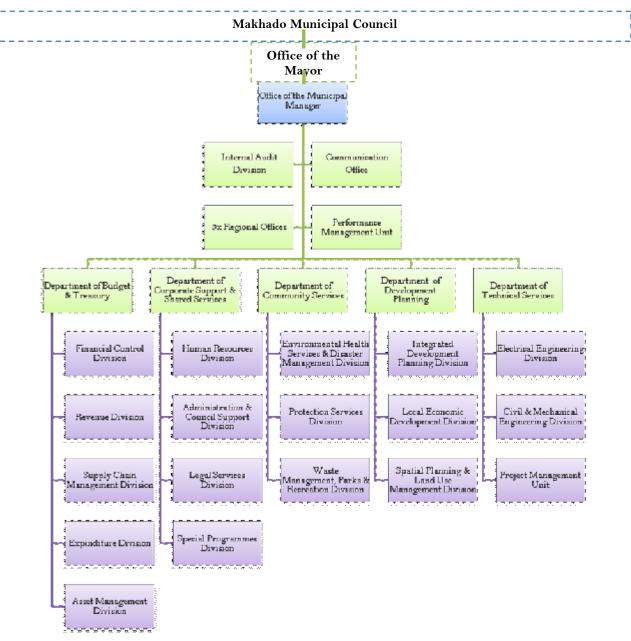
- Local tourism is not developed to its full potential.
- The local economy is very small when compared to other economies in the Limpopo Province and as such the municipality is extremely dependent on changes in the provincial economy.
- There is in general low level of formal education, vocational training and the development of entrepreneurship.
- There are weak forward and backward linkages between the various economic activities (for example linkages between tourism and trade).
- The SMME sector lacks institutional arrangements and structure.
- A large portion of the community does not have the information or knowledge required for proper personal financial management.
- Banking services are centralized and are inaccessible to the communities in the rural areas.
- The formal economy is very dependent on services.
- Most cattle owners view their livestock as a status symbol rather than economic possessions.
- There is also a lack of a proper tourism and marketing programmes.

#### **Economic Opportunities**

- Aquaculture production
- Abattoir establishment
- Meat processing
- Dairy processing
- Fruit processing (achaar)
- Fresh produce market
- Nut processing and packaging plant
- Organic farming
- Wood for construction industry
- Furniture manufacturing

#### 2.10 TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The purpose of this analysis is to ensure that existing institutional strengths and weaknesses are identified and taken into consideration when development strategies, projects and programmes are considered. It also serves the purpose of addressing the institutional problems of the municipality.



#### 2.10.1 Organisational Structure

Figure 2.9.1: Makhado Organisational Structure (Under review) <u>Source: Own Diagram</u>

It is important to note that the above organizational structure is aligned to the powers and functions of the Municipality as set out in section 1.4 of this document. The organizational structure is also based on the five National Key Performance Areas as reflected in the Five Year local Government Strategic Agenda. The five KPA are listed below as follows:

- Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- Local Economic Development
- Financial Viability

- Institutional Transformation and Organizational Development
- Good Governance and Public Participation

### 2.10.2 Institutional Capacity

The Municipality's administrative branch has six (6) senior management positions in its organizational structure. These positions are in accordance with section 56 management positions in the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and are referred to as Director Positions in the Municipality.

Occupational Levels		Male	e		Female			
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White
Top Management	1	0			2	0	0	
Senior management	26	0		2	8	0	0	1
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	86	0	1	8	39	0	0	3
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	197	0			65	0	0	2
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	146	0			77	0	0	
Unskilled and defined decision making	64	0			49	0	0	
TOTAL PERMANENT	523	0	1	10	241	0	0	6
Non – permanent employees	7	0			8	0	0	
GRAND TOTAL	530	0	1	10	249	0	0	6

Figure 2.10.2a: Occupational Levels

Source: Makhado Department of Corporate Services

POST	STATUS
Municipal Manager	Filled
Chief Financial Officer	Filled
Director Community Services	Vacant
Director Corporate Service	Vacant
Director Development Planning	Filled
Director Technical Service	Vacant
Total number of senior manager post including Municipal Manager	3
Total number of senior managers who signed employment contract	3

Table 2.10.2b: Existing Management Capacities

Source: Makhado Department of Corporate Support and Shared Services

DEPARTMENT TOTAL POSTS		FILLED POSTS			
	No. of Employees / Gender				
		Total/Dept.	Male	Female	
Mayor & Special Programmes Division	7	5	1	4	
Office of the Speaker	6	5	5	0	
Office of the Municipal Manager	12	5	4	1	
Corporate Services	48	36	18	18	
Finance Department	99	72	35	37	
Development Planning	38	31	22	9	
Community Services	187	189	102	87	
Technical Services	241	209	174	35	
Dzanani Regional Office	73	62	44	18	
Waterval Regional Offcie	61	89	66	23	
Vuwani Regional Office	69	74	58	16	
Total Posts	842	777	531	246	

 Table 2.10.2c: Filled and vacant positions

 Source: Makhado Department of Corporate Support and Shared Services

## 2.10.3 Municipal Employment and Regulatory Policies

The following table reflects a list of statutory employment and regulatory policies.

Policies	Approved	Reviewed	
	YEAR		
STATUTORY EMPLOYMENT POLICY			
Employment Equity Policy		Reviewed	
Disciplinary and grievance procedure	Approved 2011		
REGULATORY POLICY			
1. Recruitment Policy		Reviewed 2012	
2. Internship policy		Reviewed 2012	
3. Gender policy		Reviewed	
4. Bereavement policy			
5. Landline Telephone policy			
6. Cell phone Policy	Approved 2012		
7. Bursary policy		Reviewed 2012	

Policies	Approved	Reviewed
	YEAR	
8. Dress code policy		Reviewed
9. Training and Development policy		Reviewed 2012
10. Furniture and Equipment policy		
11. Placement policy	Approved 2011	
12. Travelling and Subsistence policy		Reviewed 2012
13. Succession policy		Reviewed
14. Overtime policy	Approved in principle 2012	Reviewed 2012
15. Standby Allowance policy		Inline with overtime
16. Sexual Harassment policy		
17. IT Security backup policy	Approved 2012	
18. Attendance and punctuality policy		In line with employment and recruitment policy
19. Smoking policy		Reviewed
20.Records Management policy		
21. HIV/AIDS policy		

Table 10.3.2: Municipal Employment and Regulatory PoliciesSource: Makhado Corporate Support and Shared Services Department

### 2.11 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

#### 2.11.1 Revenue Sources

The following table reflects the sources of revenue for Makhado Municipality for the 2014-2017 MTEF periods. The equitable share allocation forms the largest share of the total revenue base of the Municipality.

SOURCE OF FUNDING	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
MIG	107,173,000.00	113376,000.00	118 604,000,00
INEP	7,000,000.00	15,000,000.00	20,000,000,00
FMG	1600 000	1650 000	17000 00
	-		
MSIG	934 000	967 000	101 8000
		-	
Equitable Shares	288 042 000	356 333 000	361478000
Energy Efficiency	4000,000.00	6000,000.00	5000,000.00
Demand Side			
<b>Management Grant</b>			
Expanded Work	1 128 000.00	-	-
Programme Grant			
TOTAL CAPITAL	409 392 000	485 942 000	507 800
BUDGET			

Table 2.10.4.1: Revenue Sources: Makhado Budget and Treasury Department

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		Current Year 2013/14				edium Term I nditure Fram	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Revenue By Source											
Property rates Property rates - penalties & collection charges	2	24,494 -	26,434 -	28,091 -	37,761 -	33,249 -	25,319 -	19,421 _	35,111 -	37,007 -	39,006 -
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	178,007	215,063	209,663	241,669	246,173	177,832	141,729	264,365	283,902	304,882
Service charges - water revenue	2	1,201	-	-	-	7	15	30	(8)	(9)	(9)
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	7,119	7,568	6,343	7,252	7,263	6,367	4,843	7,670	8,084	8,520
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		305	360	170	202	243	204	147	257	271	285
Interest earned - external investments		2,888	1,495	1,339	593	1,633	1,284	970	1,725	1,818	1,916
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		10,214	16,695	16,357	19,245	19,245	13,474	10,296	20,323	21,421	22,577
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	_
Fines		1,685	2,670	3,849	2,911	2,936	1,869	1,361	3,101	3,268	3,445
Licences and permits		11,493	11,667	12,207	11,085	13,155	9,865	6,928	13,907	14,658	15,449
Agency services		-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-

### LIM344 Makhado - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		Current Year 2013/14				edium Term nditure Fram	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Transfers recognised - operational		190,953	217,146	241,136	260,300	261,139	293,730	195,820	291,305	356,666	364,196
Other revenue	2	54,768	13,295	9,537	9,831	10,677	2,058	1,493	10,966	11,558	12,183
Gains on disposal of PPE		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		483,127	512,393	528,693	590,849	595,721	532,018	383,038	648,721	738,643	772,450
Expenditure By Type	_										
Employee related costs	2	169,190	171,974	196,668	233,567	213,404	187,479	124,984	228,090	242,856	258,566
Remuneration of councillors		16,138	16,800	18,470	19,359	19,359	16,839	11,226	20,675	21,998	23,406
Debt impairment	3	108,530	40,022	34,942	49,585	49,585	-	-	25,000	30,000	35,000
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	93,655	177,978	112,486	137,650	137,150	_	_	144,205	151,992	160,199
Finance charges		7,572	4,812	5,240	247	5,517	1,372	921	5,825	6,140	6,472
Bulk purchases	2	109,646	141,762	156,721	174,908	174,188	97,770	70,450	188,227	203,398	219,792
Other materials	8	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-
Transfers and grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	97,898	130,315	106,015	106,754	158,413	102,837	73,854	149,181	154,520	162,463

## LIM344 Makhado - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		Current Ye	ear 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		602,629	683,663	630,543	722,069	757,615	406,297	281,435	761,203	810,904	865,899

### LIM344 Makhado - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

## 2.11.1.1 Billing, Collection and Cost Recovery

Makhado Municipality uses the Munsoft System for billing and has appointed a service provider for debt collection and cost recovery on rates and taxes.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
1	Land inventory not recorded in the asset register and the financial statements	Inventory	Land and buildings and investment properties were included in land inventory to the value of R 309 115 200 (2012: R 310 673 200)	New	Lack of internal controls on accounting for land inventory	All land to be assessed whether is held for sale or capital appreciation so as to ensure proper classification in the face of the financial statements. Land recognised as investment properties and inventory to be scrutinised to ensure that there is no duplications or incorrect classification.
2	Impairment of debtors	Receivables	The municipality assessed trade receivables collectively that are not individually significant which in contravention with Grap 104.	Recurring	Management oversight	Debtors to be assessed individually for impairment purposes and prior year figures reported for impairment be restated accordingly.
3	Contingent liability	Liabilities	The municipality has not disclosed a contingent liability in respect of the uncertainties arising from the dispute declared by the unions and the pending litigation regarding the	New	Management oversight	Contigent liability on possible liability arising from the wage curve negotiations to be assessed and contingent liability as disclosed in 2013 financial year to be restated accordingly.

## 2.11.2 Audit Report and action plan

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
4	Related parties	Other	wage curve agreement. The municipality did not disclose	New	Management	Policy to identify related parties to be
		Disclosure	related party transactions in the financial statements, as required by International Public Sector Accounting Standard, IPSAS 20: Related Party Disclosures.		oversight	developed and approved by council and related parties will be disclosed in the annual financial statements accordingly.
5	Material impairments	Receivables	As disclosed in note 5 and 7 to the financial statements, the municipality made material impairments to the amount of R170 412 064 for receivables due to the municipality's inadequate collection practices.	Recurring	Non payment of services by customers and outdated customer database.	Cleansing of customer database to ensure that only active customers are on the system and also ensure that indigent consumers are correctly classified and implement debt collection strategies on non paying customers. On data cleansing inactive debtors accounts and uncollectible balances needs to be written off to ensure the realistic debtors balance at year end.
6	Irregular expenditure	Procurement	As disclosed in note 47 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred irregular expenditure amounting to R47 389 556 due to contravention of the supply chain procurement policy.	Recurring	Management oversight, non compliance with supply chain management regulations	Proper internal controls to be developed to ensure that compliance with supply chain management regulations is exercised on awarding tenders
7	Non compliance with supply chain management	Procurement	3. Invitations for competitive bidding were not always advertised for a required minimum period of days, as required by Supply Chain Management (SCM) regulation 22(1) and 22(2).	Recurring	Management oversight, non compliance with supply chain management regulations	Proper internal controls to be developed to ensure that compliance with supply chain management regulations is exercised on awarding tenders

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			<ul> <li>4. Bids were not always evaluated by bid evaluation committees which were composed of officials from the departments requiring the goods or services and at least one supply chain management practitioner of the municipality as required by SCM regulation 28(2).</li> <li>5.Contracts were awarded to bidders based on points given for criteria that differed from those stipulated in the original invitation for bidding in contravention of SCM Regulations 21(b) and 28(1)(a) and the Defenential Desentement</li> </ul>			
		-	the Preferential Procurement Regulations.	<u> </u>		-
8	Non compliance with supply chain management	Procurement	<ul> <li>6. Awards were made to bidders other than those recommended by the bid evaluation committee without ratification by the accounting officer, as required by SCM regulation 29(5)(b).</li> <li>7.Contracts were awarded to bidders based on preference points</li> </ul>	Recurring	Management oversight, non compliance with supply chain management regulations	Proper internal controls to be developed to ensure that compliance with supply chain management regulations is exercised on awarding tenders
			that were not calculated in accordance with the requirements of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000) (PPPFA) and its			

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			regulations 8.Contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, as required by SCM Regulation 5.			
9	Measures taken to improve performance not disclosed	Predetermined Objectives	Measures to improve performance for a total of 86% of the planned targets not achieved were not reflected in the annual performance report.	Recurring	Lack of proper budgeting and monitoring of performance management and reporting on progress made during the financial year.	Performance actions to be included in the final annual performance report.
	Measures taken to improve performance not supported by sufficient appropriate evidence	Predetermined Objectives	Adequate and reliable corroborating evidence could not be provided for 90% of measures taken to improve performance as disclosed in the annual performance report.	Recurring	Lack of proper budgeting and monitoring of performance management and reporting on progress made during the financial year.	Evidence will be provided in future.
10	Reported objectives, indicators and targets not consistent with	Predetermined Objectives	Reported objectives are not consistent with the objectives as per the approved integrated development plan.	Recurring	Lack of proper review and procedures for monitoring of the planning and	The SDBIP for 13/14 financial year has been corrected and reporting in the first quarter is consistent with the IDP objectives.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
	planned objectives, indicators and targets				reporting of performance information.	
11	Performance targets not specific	Predetermined Objectives	A total of 43% of the targets were not specific in clearly identifying the nature and the required level of performance.	Recurring	Management was aware of the requirements of the FMPPI but did not receive the necessary training to enable application of the principle.	The performance indicators in the 13/14 SDBIP indicators and targets meet the SMART requirement.
12	Performance targets not measurable	Predetermined Objectives	The required performance could not be measured for a total of 35% of the targets.	Recurring	Management was aware of the requirements of the FMPPI but did not receive the necessary training to enable application of the principle.	The performance indicators in the 13/14 SDBIP indicators and targets meet the SMART requirement.
13	Performance targets not time bound	Predetermined Objectives	A total of 69% of the targets were not time bound in specifying a time period or deadline for delivery.	Recurring	Management was aware of the requirements of the FMPPI but did not receive the necessary training to enable application of the principle.	The performance indicators in the 13/14 SDBIP indicators and targets meet the SMART requirement.
14	Performance indicators not	Predetermined Objectives	A total of 34% of the indicators were not well defined in that clear,	Recurring	Management was aware of the	The performance indicators in the 13/14 SDBIP indicators and targets meet the

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
	well defined		unambiguous data definitions were not available to allow for data to be collected consistently.		requirements of the FMPPI but did not receive the necessary training to enable application of the principles.	SMART requirement.
15	Reported performance not reliable	Predetermined Objectives	The FMPPI requires that institutions should have appropriate systems to collect, collate, verify and store performance information to ensure valid, accurate and complete reporting of actual achievements against planned objectives, indicators and targets. Significantly important targets with respect to development priority: basic services and infrastructure development are materially misstated	Recurring	Lack review of accuracy and validity of reported achievements against source documentation.	The 13/14 first quarter SDBIP progress report has addressed this gap.
16	Municipality has not maintained effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control	Predetermined Objectives	The municipality did not have and maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control as required by section 62(1)(c)(i) of the MFMA. The accounting officer of the municipality did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality had and maintained effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	Improvement and adherence to the existing internal controls.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			management and internal control.			
17	No overtime policy	Payments	No written policy on overtime, nor has a policy in which it has adopted the agreements, policies or legislation being applied iro overtime / working hours [SALGA's Bargaining Council Main Collective Agreement; the Government Gazette No 5416, Vol 352, 28 October 1994, No 16047 (Overtime par 9); Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997; Labour Relations Act, 1956, section 48(1)(a)].	Recurring	Delay in management finalisation and approval of the policy by the council.	Draft overtime policy which has been developed to be finalized and submitted to the council for approval.
18	General IT controls	Information Technology	The vacancy rate in the information and communication technology section is high (75%), as at year- end	Recurring	Delay in management finalization and approval of the policy by the council.	Vacancy to be filled by 4th quarter
19	Security management	Information Technology	IT management had not formally designed security management controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized access to the network and information systems.	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	Security management policy on information systems to be developed and implemented.
20	User access control	Information Technology	IT management had not formally designed user access controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized access to the network and	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	User access control management policy on information systems to be developed and implemented.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			information systems. Informal controls were in place, but were inadequate.			
21	Information technology service continuity	Information Technology	IT management had not formally designed IT service continuity controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized access to the network and information systems. Informal controls were in place, but were inadequate.	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	To develop a draft procedure manual and submit to council by last quarter
22	Program change management	Information Technology	IT management had not formally designed change management controls(policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized access to the network and information systems. Informal controls were in place, but were inadequate.	New	Internal control deficiencies	to develop a draft revised policies and submit to council by last quarter
23	SCM - Code of Conduct	Procurement	Municipality does not have a code of ethical standards with sub- regulation (2) for officials and other role players in supply chain management system as required by Regulation 46(1) of the SCM Regulations.	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	to develop a draft policy and submit to council by 25 February 2013
24	Issued vouchers are not crossed out	Inventory	Inventory items issued were recorded on the issue voucher however the "unused section" on the issue voucher was not "crossed	New	Internal control deficiencies	isolated incident although will address staff members to adhere to internal controls already established for issuing of stock vouchers

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
25	Property, plant and equipment - Non compliance with asset management policy	Other Disclosure	out" The Makhado Local Municipality asset register at 30 June 2013 does not include the following: • The measurement based used (Cost or Fair Value); • The depreciation methods used; • Increases or the decreases resulting from revaluations (if applicable); • Method of calculating recoverable amount (when impairment tests are required in terms of GRAP); • Any restrictions on title to the asset; • Strategic purpose and if it is required to provide minimum basic services; and • Responsible Functional Manager/vote.	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	Alignment of the assets management policy with the existing asset register
26	Lack of internal control over use of consultants	Procurement	In view of the Auditor-General's performance report on consultants that was tabled at Parliament, we conducted an overall assessment of the use of consultants, and the following has been identified: a) The municipality does not have a policy/ strategy is in place that defines – (i) the main purposes and	New	Internal control deficiencies	Ensure that SLA has a provision for transfer of skills to the internal staff.

Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
		<ul> <li>objective for appointing consultants (we could not identify that the HR plan / organizational structure addresses this).</li> <li>(ii) includes measures to address over reliance on consultants (over-reliance / dependents exists where consultants are used for permanent or full time needs / requirements for which internal staff must be trained or up skilled).</li> <li>b) Evidence does not exist that management reviews, at least on an annual basis, whether the objectives of the institution are better achieved through use of consultants or permanent staff.</li> <li>c) Evidence does not exist where consultants are used for services which are permanent needs of the municipality, the cost of hiring consultants is regularly compared with cost of training and employing own staff.</li> <li>The following objectives regarding skills transfer were not included in the contract between the municipality and the relevant consultants:</li> <li>Skills / knowledge to be</li> </ul>			

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			transferred • Time frames for skills transfer • Monitoring and evaluation arrangements for skills transfer • The cost of the training programme			
27	Consultants Contracted for filled posts	Procurement	The municipality has contracted consultants for the preparation of the annual financial statements, compilation of asset register of the municipality on infrastructure assets and Value Added Tax Recovery. The consultants have been brought in to perform the duties / functions of the Office of the Chief Financial Officer, for which posts on the establishment exist and is filled.	New	Internal control deficiencies	Ensure that SLA have a provision for transfer of skills to the internal staff. In certain area due to complexity of the Grap, reliance on experts will be require to ensure full compliance. Example Grap 16.
28	No adequate mechanisms, systems and processes for the monitoring, measurement and review of performance	Predetermined Objectives	When auditing reported performance information, we identified that although the mid- year assessment report was submitted to the National Treasury there were deficiencies in mechanisms, systems and processes for the monitoring, measurement and review of performance. This was evident from the lack of adequate measures taken to improve	Recurring	Internal control deficiencies	To be addressed in the 25th January when dealing with mid-year reports.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			performance in instances were indicators and/or targets were not achieved and the necessary revisions of the SDBIPs for the financial year. This resulted in the municipality not achieving most of the targets set for the financial year under review.			
29	No approval of SDBIP by the mayor	Predetermined Objectives	We could not obtain evidence that the final SDBIP for 2012/13 financial year was signed by the mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget 28 August 2012 and as evidence that the final SDBIP is reviewed for accuracy and completeness in terms of section53(1)(c) of the MFMA. We also could not obtain evidence that the municipal manager submitted the draft municipal SDBIP to the mayor together with the annual budget to be considered by the mayor for review and	New	Internal control deficiencies	The issue has been addressed and 13/14 SDBIP has been signed by the Mayor.
30	The SDBIP not	Predetermined	approval in terms of MFMA sec. 68 & 16(2). We could not obtain evidence that	New	Internal control	The issue has been addressed; the
	publicized to the general public	Objectives	the municipal manager made public the approved SDBIP within 10 working days after approval by the mayor section 53(1)(c) of		deficiencies	SDBIP for 113/14 has been publicized.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			MFMA and regulation 19 of Local Government: Municipal Budget and reporting regulations (GN 393 of 2009).			
			We also could not obtain evidence that the municipal manager within 10 working days after the council approved the adjustment budget, made public the approved adjustment budget and supporting documentation, as well as resolutions, including any consequential amendment of the SDBIP that is necessitated by the adjustments budget in terms of regulation 26(1) and 26(2)(c) of the Municipal budget and reporting regulation (GNR 393 of 17 April 2009).			
31	Achievements of planned targets	Predetermined Objectives	Of the total number of 244 targets planned for the year, 185 targets were not achieved during the year under review. This represents 76% of total planned targets that were not achieved during the year under review.	Recurring	This was mainly due to the indicators and targets which were not suitably developed during the strategic planning process.	Department quality assurance sessions are held to ensure quality performance reporting and monitoring and evaluation. Monthly SDBIP progress reports are issued to promote accountability.
32	Revaluation reserves - No supporting documentations	Other Disclosure	Appropriate audit evidence could not be provided for the movement in the revaluation surplus, of R850 760, as disclosed in note 41 (Prior	New	Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to	The supporting journals for the movement will be sourced and submitted to the auditors review.

	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
			period errors) of the annual financial statements at 30 June 2013.		ensure that complete, accurate and relevant information is available to support financial reporting	
33	Valuation Roll as made available does not contain all particulars of the properties	Revenue	Valuation roll on the financial system is incomplete as information is either omitted or inaccurate, resulting in the billing of rates whilst the inflow of resources on those is not probable.	New	Management did not exercise oversight responsibility to ensure that all properties listed in the valuation roll with all particulars of the property owner.	The municipality is in the process of compiling the new valuation roll and we will ensure that all the required fields are completed before finalization.
34	Other income - Cemeteries were billed using incorrect tariff	Revenue		Recurring	Management oversight	Quarterly review of direct income to ensure that income is collected according to council approved tariff listing.
35	Non-submission of information - Supplementary valuation roll	Revenue	The requested copy of the advert were not submitted for audit purposes as per RFI 49 issued on the 20 September 2013. The copy of the advert regarding the publishing of the supplementary valuation roll for 2012/13 in the prescribed form in the Provincial Gazette stating that the roll is open for public inspection and inviting every person who wishes to lodge an objection:	New	Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting.	Isolated incident although the municipality will ensure that proof of advertisement of publication of valuation roll is preserved.

### 2.11.3 Audit Opinion

The following table reflects the Auditors General opinion for the past four financial years.

09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13
Disclaimer	Adverse	Disclaimer	Qualified

### 2.11.4 Governance Structures and Systems

Governance structures and systems such as the Internal Audit Unit, the Audit committee and the Municipal Public Accounts Committee are functional in Makhado Municipality. The following points provide a brief overview of the functions of these structures.

### 2.11.4.1 Internal Audit Unit

Internal Audit is an independent unit of the Makhado Municipality, and is a significant contributor to governance within the organization. Its establishment is a requirement of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), and it is largely directed by the standards for professional practice in internal auditing of the international Institute of Internal Auditors.

The Unit is mandated, through its charter, to provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services geared towards adding value and improving the Municipality's operations. It assists the organization to accomplish its objectives through a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes. Internal Audit plans, which are aligned with Municipal strategies and most pertinent risks, are supported by senior management and approved by the independent Audit Committee. It communicates audit results to the various levels of management, including Senior Management, the Municipal Manager, as well as to other assurance providers and the Audit Committee.

## 2.11.4.2 Audit Committee

Makhado Local Municipality has an Audit and Audit Performance Committee consisting of five members appointed in line with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Acts. The Audit Committee meetings are held on a quarterly basis to execute the functions as stipulated in the MFMA and the Audit Committee Charter. The Audit Committee has been functional since its establishment. **2.11.4.3 Municipal Public Accounts Committee** 

The council has appointed an oversight committee (Municipal Public Accounts Committee) to interrogate the annual report and to provide an oversight function.

## 2.11.4.4 Communication & Public Participation

The Municipality has developed a communication strategy to deepen democracy, assist the municipality in fulfilling its obligations, constitutional and legal mandates. The strategy among others seeks to educate and create awareness, promote and popularize policies (new and old), mobilize for action and reassurance, change attitudes towards involvement in issues of governance, change

negative perceptions on local government and its ability to deliver services and saw confidence in all spheres of government.

### 2.11.5 Performance Management

Performance management within the municipality is in twofold, organizational performance management is under the office of the Municipal Manager while individual Performance Management is done under the Department of Corporate Support and Shared Services. Makhado Local Municipality currently has one system presently in operation.

Each senior manager is assigned a department to head as per their employment contract and in each instance, a full set of KPA, KPIs, and Targets with measurable outcomes are developed and approved by Council for execution. Annual, Performance, Mid-year and Quarterly reports on the progress of execution are presented to council at scheduled council meetings. Performance Assessments of all individual employees within the municipality should be conducted on quarterly basis and reports thereof submitted to council.

The Section 56 managers have signed employment contracts and Performance Agreements are reviewed and signed annually within 30 days after the start of every financial year.

The provisions of the Performance Management Policy, 2012 are aligned to the IDP which is reviewed annually. Projects listed as per the Key Performance Indicators for each section 56 Manager and other managers are derived from the strategic objectives and developmental strategies as contained in the IDP.

#### 2.11.6 Institutional Strengths and Weaknesses

The purpose of this section is to give an overall view of the institutional strengths and weaknesses that exist within the municipality. The strengths and weaknesses are listed hereunder as follows:

In addition to the aforementioned, it is also important to note that the Municipality has insufficient office space and the necessary working tools to support the functions of the existing personnel base. There is also few technical experts and manpower to perform the required technical work and functions efficiently and effectively.

The general participation by the community and in particular the traditional councils are improving. The traditional councils have had very limited exposure to the issues of governance and other related management processes. Traditional councils also form part of the municipal council.

CLUSTER	PRIORITY ISSUES
Spatial Priorities	An effective land-use management system
	A compact urban structure
	• The implementation of a proper environmental management plan
	and need for spatial integration.

#### 2.12 CONSOLIDATED MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

CLUSTER	PRIORITY ISSUES
Infrastructure Cluster Priorities	<ul> <li>Roads (tar and gravel)</li> <li>Electricity provision</li> <li>Storm-water drainage systems</li> <li>Public transport systems</li> <li>Water distribution networks</li> <li>Sanitation network and systems</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Sport facilities</li> <li>Community facilities, e.g. Libraries and Community Halls</li> <li>Cemeteries (Fencing)</li> <li>Health care centers</li> <li>Recreational facilities</li> <li>Safety and security facilities, e.g. police stations, municipal police satellite stations, etc.</li> </ul>
Social Cluster Priorities	<ul> <li>The reduction of the spread of HIV/Aids</li> <li>Community development</li> <li>Air and water pollution</li> <li>The provision of housing/housing support centers</li> <li>The promotion of equity, specifically regarding disadvantaged people (e.g. women, youth,</li> <li>disabled and aged people)</li> <li>Proper disaster management regarding: Flood disasters</li> </ul>
Economic Cluster Priorities	<ul> <li>Creation of an enabling environment for economic development</li> <li>Creation of jobs</li> <li>Poverty alleviation</li> <li>Agriculture/Agro-processing &amp; manufacturing</li> <li>Promotion of Tourism</li> <li>Promotion of Mining</li> <li>Supporting Small Micro and Medium Enterprises and</li> <li>Cooperatives development</li> </ul>
Governance and Administration Cluster Priorities	<ul> <li>Improvement of the level of payment for services</li> <li>Improvement of skills levels (capacitating) of councillors and officials</li> <li>The establishment of satellite municipal offices (e.g. customer care centers)</li> <li>Proper communication between Council and communities</li> <li>Proper revenue base</li> <li>Applicable rates and taxes according to the level of services provided</li> <li>Change in culture and operations at Council level</li> <li>Addressing of land ownership and land tenure issues</li> <li>Eradication of corruption and nepotism</li> <li>Participatory IDP process</li> <li>Proper management systems</li> </ul>

CLUSTER	PRIORITY ISSUES
	<ul> <li>Proper information technology systems</li> <li>Productivity of staff</li> <li>Proper equipment</li> <li>Effective decision-making process</li> <li>Proper billing system and adequately trained and skilled staff</li> </ul>
Justice Cluster Priorities	<ul> <li>The reduction of the crime rate</li> <li>Proper traffic safety</li> <li>Proper policing (municipal policing, as well as support to the SAPS)</li> <li>Proper emergency services</li> </ul>

Table 2.9: Consolidated priority issues per cluster

The prioritisation process followed in obtaining the priorities shown in the above Table can be summarised as follows: The analysis of the existing situation in the municipal area highlighted several issues.

- The community was consulted through the IDP representative forum and numbers of issues were raised.
- Municipal officials highlighted internal municipal issues.
- The consolidated issues would continuously be referred back to the community for prioritization.
- Issues were prioritized on a ward basis.
- The prioritized issues were consolidated and at municipal-level prioritization would be undertaken by the IDP Steering Committee.

#### 2.13 SWOT ANALYSIS

МАКНАДО	МАКНАДО
INTERNAL STRENGTHS	INTERNAL WEAKNESSES
Approved Organogram	Lack of office space
Approved WSP	Shortage of Technical (Scarce) Skills
Policies and by laws	Low revenue base
Political stability	Inadequate implementation of LUMS
Established ward committees	Inadequate implementation of Risk management
	plan
Availability of Mechanism for public	Lack of Infrastructure management plan
participation (Imbizo, Budget and IDP	
Consultation)	
IT system in place	Aging infrastructure (Water, Sanitation,
	Electricity, Roads/Streets)
Employee assistance programme	Lack of operation and maintenance
	infrastructure plan
Approval of IDP and Budget as per MFMA/MSA	Inadequate implementation of policies and by-

МАКНАДО	MAKHADO		
INTERNAL STRENGTHS	INTERNAL WEAKNESSES		
	laws		
Established and functional Oversight, Portfolio	Non existence water conservation and demand		
Audit and Bid committees	management		
Water Service Provider	Lack of team-work and coordination		
Electrification License	Monitoring and evaluation unit		
Approved SDF			
Availability of risk register			
Availability of assets register			
Approved Organizational Performance			
Management			
MAKHADO	MAKHADO		
EXTERNAL OPPORTUNITIES	EXTERNAL THREATS		
Availability of water sources and Service	Land claims and Disputes		
Infrastructure (Nandoni Dam)	Land claims and Disputes		
Land Availability	Illegal demarcation of sites		
Tourism attraction areas (destinations)	Unauthorized water and electricity usage		
Mining and Agricultural opportunities	Theft and Vandalism of infrastructure		
Favourable climatic conditions for Agriculture			
	Illegal immigrants Protests and Violence		
Training support from various sectors Good Communication and Transport network			
· ·	Poor workmanship		
Participation of sector department in IDP	Crime		
meetings	National Electricity Constitute Constitute		
Good working relations amongst stakeholders	National Electricity Generation Capacity constraints		
	High rate of HIV/AIDS, Malaria and TB		
	Illegal dumping sites		

#### **2.14 CONCLUSION**

The size of the Municipality has brought about a situation where there are areas that are fairly well developed in contrast with other areas, which have developed very slowly. In addition to this there are areas which have over time proven themselves as natural growth centres. The urban areas are the most developed with better infrastructure.

Fragmentation of residential development gives rise to the duplication of services, which are costly and inefficient. It appears that water is the scarcest natural resources. Most rural villages do not have access to water per household stand. Provision of water is limited and some villages do not meet the RDP's minimum standard of water provision.

Increasing population levels and a variety of land uses have placed an increasing demand on water availability and thus impose pressure on water resources and the future need for alternative resources.

Integrated environmental programmes are non-existent and as a result communities in the area are ignorant of fundamental environmental principles such as water saving and pollution management.

#### **SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS**

The Municipality has a broad socio-economic profile, which implies significant differences in the needs and priorities, as well as the ability to pay the full cost of services consumed. These differences render the planning processes complex and result in conflicting priorities.

#### 2.15 SECTOR PLANS

The following sector plans are developed/ have to be developed or reviewed to form chapters in the IDP document.

ITEM         NAME OF SECTOR PLAN         STATUS           1.         5 Year Capital Investment Plan         Available           2.         5 Year Financial Plan         Available           3.         Anti-Corruption Strategy         Available           4.         Community Participation Strategy         Need to be developed           5.         Community Participation Strategy         Need to be developed           6.         Disaster Management Plan         Available           7.         Electricity Master Plan         Available           9.         Environment Management Plan         Available           10.         Financial Strategy (MTEF)         Available           11.         HIV/AIDS Plan         Need to be developed           12.         Housing Plan/ Chapter         Available           13.         Individual PMS         Available           14.         Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)         To be developed by 2014/2015           15.         Infrastructure Maintenance Plan         To be developed in 2014/2015           16.         Infrastructure Maintenance Plan         Available           17.         Integrated Waste Management Plan         Available           18.         Land Use Management Plan         Avai			
2.       5 Year Financial Plan       Available         3.       Anti-Corruption Strategy       Available         4.       Community Participation Strategy       Need to be developed         5.       Community Participation Strategy       Need to be developed         6.       Disaster Management Plan       Available         7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HUV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan. (EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Scheme       Available         19.       Local Economic Development Plan       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organ	ITEM		
3.       Anti-Corruption Strategy       Available         4.       Communication Strategy       Need to be developed         5.       Community Participation Strategy       Need to be developed         6.       Disaster Management Plan       Available         7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         16.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Plan       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organizational PMS       Available         22.       Poverty Alleviation & Gen	1.		
4.       Communication Strategy       Need to be developed         5.       Community Participation Strategy       Need to be developed         6.       Disaster Management Plan       Available         7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       Available         16.       Infrastructure Master Management Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Plan       Available         19.       Local Economic Development Plan       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organogram       Under review         22.       Povert			
5.       Community Participation Strategy       Need to be developed         6.       Disaster Management Plan       Available         7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         16.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Scheme       Available         19.       Local Economic Development Plan       Available         20.       Organogram       Under review         21.       Organogram       Under review         22.       Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and Woman       To be developed </td <td>3.</td> <td>· · · ·</td> <td>Available</td>	3.	· · · ·	Available
6.       Disaster Management Plan       Available         7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         16.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Scheme       Available         19.       Local Economic Development Plan       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organogram       Under review         22.       Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and Woman       Available         23.       Retention Strategy       Available       Available </td <td>4.</td> <td></td> <td>·</td>	4.		·
7.       Electricity Master Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         16.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Scheme       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organogram       Under review         22.       Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and Woman       Not available         23.       Retention Strategy       Available but need a review         24.       Retention Strategy and Succession Plan       Available         25.       Risk Based Audit Plan       To be developed <td>5.</td> <td></td> <td></td>	5.		
8.       Employment Equity Plan       Available         9.       Environment Management Plan       Not available         10.       Financial Strategy (MTEF)       Available         11.       HIV/AIDS Plan       Need to be developed         12.       Housing Plan/ Chapter       Available         13.       Individual PMS       Available for section 57 Managers         14.       Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)       To be developed by 2014/2015         15.       Infrastructure Maintenance Plan       To be developed by 2014/2015         16.       Infrastructure Master Plan       Available         17.       Integrated Waste Management Plan       To be developed in 2014/2015         18.       Land Use Management Scheme       Available         19.       Local Economic Development Plan       Available         20.       Organizational PMS       Available         21.       Organogram       Under review         22.       Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and Woman       Not available         23.       Retention Strategy       Available       Available         24.       Retention Strategy and Succession Plan       Available         25.       Risk Based Audit Plan       To be developed	6.		
9.Environment Management PlanNot available10.Financial Strategy (MTEF)Available11.HIV/AIDS PlanNeed to be developed12.Housing Plan/ ChapterAvailable13.Individual PMSAvailable for section 57 Managers14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable24.Retention Strategy and Succession Plan Inglementation PlanTo be developed25.Risk Management PlanIs being developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development StrategyIs being developed29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	7.		
10.Financial Strategy (MTEF)Available11.HIV/AIDS PlanNeed to be developed12.Housing Plan/ ChapterAvailable13.Individual PMSAvailable for section 57 Managers14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Management PlanIs being developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	8.		Available
11.HIV/AIDS PlanNeed to be developed12.Housing Plan/ ChapterAvailable13.Individual PMSAvailable for section 57 Managers14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.OrganogramUnder review21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Management PlanIs being developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	9.		
12.Housing Plan/ ChapterAvailable13.Individual PMSAvailable for section 57 Managers14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Is being developed28.Spatial Development StrategyIs to be reviewed29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	10.		Available
13.Individual PMSAvailable for section 57 Managers14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	11.		-
14.Infrastructure Investment Plan.(EPWP compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Is being developed28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			Available
compliant)To be developed by 2014/201515.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession Plan Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
15.Infrastructure Maintenance PlanTo be developed by 2014/201516.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	14.		To be developed by 2014/2015
16.Infrastructure Master PlanAvailable17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
17.Integrated Waste Management PlanTo be developed in 2014/201518.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
18.Land Use Management SchemeAvailable19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	16.		
19.Local Economic Development PlanAvailable20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession Plan Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed25.Risk Management PlanIs being developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
20.Organizational PMSAvailable21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession Plan Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
21.OrganogramUnder review22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession Plan Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
22.Poverty Alleviation & Gender Special Programmes on Disabled and WomanNot available23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
Programmes on Disabled and Woman23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
23.Retention StrategyAvailable but need a review24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	22.		Not available
24.Retention Strategy and Succession PlanAvailable25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
25.Risk Based Audit PlanTo be developed26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available		6,	
26.Risk Management PlanIs being developed27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
27.Service Delivery And Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Available28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			÷
Implementation Plan (SDBIP)Implementation Plan (SDBIP)28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
28.Spatial Development FrameworkAvailable29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available	27.		Available
29.Tourism Development StrategyIs to be reviewed30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available		• • •	
30.Transport Sector PlanNeed to be developed31.Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)Available			
31. Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) Available			
		-	
	31.	· · · · ·	I

TABLE 2.14: SECTOR PLANS

SOURCE: Makhado Municipality

#### **SECTION C: VISION**

#### 3.1 VISION STATEMENT

A dynamic hub for socio – economic development by 2025 **SECTION D: MISSION** 

4.1 MISSION STATEMENT

To ensure effective utilisation of economic resources to address socio-economic imperatives through mining, tourism and agriculture

#### 5.1 DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS

This section outlines the municipality's departmental plans that intend to highlight annual programmes and plans, together with annual delivery agendas. These will be monitored and reviewed annually to provide a comprehensive picture of the Municipality's performance.

In order to measure the Municipality's performance against its goals, objectives and strategies, each department within the Municipality prepared a departmental plan. These include a delivery agenda with targets and provide a high level overview of the work that the department will be completing each year. Further details on programmes would be contained in departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation plans (SDBIP).

The departmental plans are compiled inline with the reviewed seven strategic objectives as outline below in the following order:



NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
	STRATEC	GIC OBJECTIVE: Promote Comm	nunity Participation And	Environmental Welfare	
1.	Waste Management	Rehabilitation of the old and finalisation of the new land fill sites. Fencing of the Vondeling Landfill Site. Daily compaction and covering of waste material on site. Effective utilisation of Refuse Drop- off Point. Mobilize community on waste minimization, Recycling though Nakisani Vhupo Hashu program	Construction of Vuwani Refuse Transfer Station and Refuse Drop-off points. Effective implementation of rehabilitation plan.	The reduction of waste generation by 75%. Effective implementation of rehabilitation plan.	Purchase of one Skip Loader Truck and 20 Skip Bins
2.	Protection services Traffic Law Enforcement	Visibility of traffic officers in the N1 road and other regional municipal roads. To capacitate traffic officials on law enforcement legislations	Visibility of traffic officers in the N1 road and other regional municipal roads. To capacitate traffic officials on law enforcement legislations	Visibility of traffic officers in the N1 road and other regional municipal roads. To capacitate traffic officials on law enforcement legislations. To create routes for heavy vehicles.	
3.	Security and Law Enforcement	Monitoring of the Security companies	Monitoring of the Security companies. Investigating the posibilities of having municipality own security personnel.	Monitoring of the Security companies	
4.	Pounding	Upgrading of an existing Makhado pounding station to meet the required standard.	Provision of additional resources for pounding services. Upgrading of an existing paddocks into a pounding station.	Construction of a pounding station at Tshitale Area.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
5.	Special	Effective coordination of special	Effective coordination of	Effective coordination of	
	Programmes	program in line with the National and	special program in line with	special program in line with	
		Provincial guidelines, legislations and	the National and Provincial	the National and Provincial	
		policies	guidelines, legislations and	guidelines, legislations and	
			policies	policies	
6.	Special	Effective coordination of special	Effective coordination of	Effective coordination of	
	Programmes	program in line with the National and	special program in line with	special program in line with	
		Provincial guidelines, legislations and	the National and Provincial	the National and Provincial	
		policies	guidelines, legislations and	guidelines, legislations and	
			policies	policies	
7.	Libraries	Conducting a reading awareness	Conducting a reading	To establish a fully fladged	Establish a
		campaigns.	awareness campaigns.	library in each region.	donate a
		Establishment of a satelite libraries	Establishment of a satelite	Extension of the existing	book
			libraries	Makhado Library.	project
8.	Parks and	Feasibility study on existing parks and	Feasibility study on existing	Feasibility study on existing	Tree
	Recreation/	establishment of parks in regions,	parks and establishment of	parks and establishment of	felling and
	cemeteries	To make the Civic Centre park green	parks in regions,	parks in regions,	beautifica
		and clean.	To make the Civic Centre park	To make the Civic Centre park	tion
		Construction of ablutions facilities in	green and clean.	green and clean.	around
		some of the existing parks.	Construction of ablutions	Construction of ablutions	town
		Closure of certain parks for	facilities in some of the	facilities in some of the	
		residential and business	existing parks.	existing parks.	
		development.	Closure of certain parks for	Closure of certain parks for	
		Conducting community awareness	residential and business	residential and business	
		around vandalism of parks	development.	development.	
			Conducting community	Conducting community	
			awareness around vandalism	awareness around vandalism	
			of parks	of parks	
9.	Thusong Centres	Popularizing of our current services.			
		Attraction of other sector			
		departments to bring their services.			

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
		Coordination of inter sectoral			
		steering committee meetings,			
		Engaging the Premier's office, GCIS			
		and Public Works on lease and			
		service agreement with sector			
		department.			
		STRATEGIC OBJECTI	VE: Invest In Local Econo	omy	
10.	Local Economic		Development of a City		
	development		development plan		
11.	Tourism	Makhado N1 Recreational Centre.	Provision of location signage.	Provision of location signage.	
		Participation in local and	Creation of municipal tourism	Creation of municipal tourism	
		international tourism events.	image. Audit and visitation of	image. Audit and visitation of	
			existing tourism facilities	existing tourism facilities	
12.	Informal Traders	Provide support to informal traders	To revitalize the OK/Shoprite	Intermodal transport facility.	Develop
		through business skills training	CBD traders market.	Establish a One Stop Informal	SMME/in-
			Development of informal	Food Outlet at Erf 411.	formal
			traders' database. Establish a		Traders
			One Stop Informal Food		Policy
			Outlet at Erf 411.		Financial
					Manage-
					ment
					Workshop
13.	SMME and Co-	Tshakhuma Fruit Market	Tshakhuma Fruit Market	Tshakhuma Fruit Market	SMME
	operatives	revitalization. Provide financial and	revitalization. Provide financial	revitalization. Provide financial	flea
		non financial support	and non financial support	and non financial support	market
		Business visitation programmes.	Business visitation	Business visitation	project
		SMME flea market project. Makhado	programmes. SMME flea	programmes. SMME flea	Makhado
		Annual Show	market project. Makhado	market project. Makhado	Annual
			Annual Show. Set-up business	Annual Show	Show
			incubators.		

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
14.	Agriculture	Certification of the Vhembe Fresh	Makhado Farmers Day EXPO.	Provide financial and non	
		produces Market. Provide financial	Provide financial and non	financial support.	
		and non financial support	financial support	Establishment of a feedlot and	
				Agri parks	
15.	Mining	Mining Indaba. Makhado Investors	Monitoring of social labour	Monitoring of social labour	Mining
		Conference. Monitoring of social	plans of Mining Houses.	plans of Mining Houses.	Indaba.
		labour plans of Mining Houses	Database of mining permits	Conduct a Mineral	
			and license holders	Development Study	
16.	Job Creation	Monitoring and assessment of EPWP	Monitoring and assessment of	Monitoring and assessment of	
	(EPWP and CWP)	and CWP Projects	EPWP and CWP Projects	EPWP and CWP Projects	
		STRATEGIC OBJECTIV	/E: Advance Spatial Plan	ning	
17.	Building Control	Ensure implementation and	Ensure implementation and	Ensure implementation and	
	_	enforcement of building control	enforcement of building	enforcement of building	
		regulations and legislations	control regulations and	control regulations and	
			legislations	legislations	
18.	GIS	Appoint GIS Officer and GIS	Update the current GIS	Update the current GIS	
		Technician. Ensure effective	System.	System. Cascading of the GIS	
		functional geographical information.		System to regional offices.	
19.	Town Planning	Effective implementation of Spatial	Revive the task team on the	Effective implementation of	Township
		Planning and Land Use Management	name change. Effective	Spatial Planning and Land Use	establish
		Act. Enforcement of the Town	implementation of Spatial	Management Act. Township	ment (100
		Planning Scheme. Demarcation of	Planning and Land Use	establishment	ervens)
		residential site. Township	Management Act. Township		
		establishment. Provision of streets	establishment		Namimg
		names in R293 Towns			streets
					(public
					hearings)
20.	Land Survey	Timeous demarcation of business	Timeous demarcation of	Timeous demarcation of	Purchase
		sites in rural areas. Timeous	business sites in rural areas.	business sites in rural areas.	of Survey
		identification of Iron pegs. Purchase	Timeous identification of Iron	Timeous identification of Iron	Equipmen

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
		of Survey Equipment's and GPS. Appointment of Survey Technicians x 2	pegs	pegs	t's and GPS
21.	Human Settlement	Coordination of Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement Project in Tshikota.	Coordination of Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement Project in Tshikota and other municipal areas	Coordination of Integrated Sustainable Human Settlement Project in Tshikota and other municipal areas	
22.	Municipal Land and Properties	Audit of All Municipal Land and Property Lease Agreements. Monitoring of Lease Agreements and Contracts	Monitoring of Lease Agreements and Contracts	Monitoring of Lease Agreements and Contracts	Municipal Land and Property Lease Agreemen ts Audit
-	Land Claims	Coordination of land claims	Coordination of land claims	Coordination of land claims	
		STRATEGIC OBJECTI	VE: Invest in Human Cap	oital	
23.	Human Resources	Review and Implementation of Human Resources Policies (Comprehensive placement of employees. Training of employees, Development of the Retention and succession Policy). Review of Organizational Structure. Development of Employee Performance Management System (PMS) Policy.	Cascading of individual performance management. Review and Implementation of Human Resources Policies (Comprehensive placement of employees. Training of employees, Development of the Retention and succession Policy). Review of Organizational Structure. Appointment of workstudy officer.	Review and Implementation of Human Resources Policies (Comprehensive placement of employees. Training of employees, Development of the Retention and succession Policy). Review of Organizational Structure.	
24.	Training and Development	Proper assessment of training needs (Comprehensive need analysis). Alignment of the Workplace Skills	Alignment of the Workplace Skills Plan to government programmes.	Alignment of the Workplace Skills Plan to government programmes.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
		Plan to government programmes and			
		their key stakeholders			
25.	OHS	Filling of a vacant post (OHS Officer).	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	
		Effective implementation of safety	safety compliance issues in	safety compliance issues in	
		compliance issues in line with	line with regulations and	line with regulations and	
		regulations and legislations.	legislations.	legislations.	
26.	Labour Relations	Effective sound labour relations.	Effective sound labour	Effective sound labour	
		Ensure functional local labour forum	relations. Ensure functional	relations. Ensure functional	
			local labour forum	local labour forum	
27.	Employee	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	
	Assistance	Employee Assistance programme.	Employee Assistance	Employee Assistance	
	programme	Sustain the stakeholder partnership	programme. Sustain the	programme. Sustain the	
			stakeholder partnership	stakeholder partnership	
	ST	RATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Good Go	overnance and Administr	ative Excellence	
28.	Performance	Ensure effective monitoring and	Ensure effective monitoring	Ensure effective monitoring	
	Management	evaluation of the Service Delivery and	and evaluation of the Service	and evaluation of the Service	
		Budget Implementation Plan.	Delivery and Budget	Delivery and Budget	
		Capacitate User Department on PMS	Implementation Plan.	Implementation Plan.	
		information	Capacitate User Department	Capacitate User Department	
			on PMS information	on PMS information Cascading	
			Automation of Performance	of Performance Management	
			Management Information.	Systems to all permanent	
				employees.	
29.	Internal Audit	To evaluate and contribute to the	To evaluate effectiveness and	To evaluate effectiveness and	
		improvement of internal controls,	contribute to the	contribute to the	
		risk management and governance	improvement of internal	improvement of internal	
		systems of the municipality	controls, risk management	controls, risk management	
			and governance systems of	and governance systems of	
			the municipality	the municipality	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
			To capacitate Internal Audit		
			Unit		
30.	IDP	Effective management of IDP	Effective management of IDP	Effective management of IDP	
		processes. Ensure active and	processes. Ensure active and	processes. Ensure active and	
		effective participation of the IDP	effective participation of the	effective participation of the	
		stakeholders.	IDP stakeholders.	IDP stakeholders.	
31.	Risk Management	Ensure effective continuous, proactive and systematic process, applied in strategic planning for identification of potential events and assist management in managing the risks and to provide reasonable but not absolute assurance regarding the achievements of goals.	Ensure effective continuous, proactive and systematic process, applied in strategic planning for identification of potential events and assist management in managing the risks and to provide reasonable but not absolute assurance regarding the achievements of goals. To capacitate Risk	Ensure effective continuous, proactive and systematic process, applied in strategic planning for identification of potential events and assist management in managing the risks and to provide reasonable but not absolute assurance regarding the achievements of goals.	
			Management Unit.		
32.	Public Participation	Effective implementation of the	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	
		Public Participation Policy	the Public Participation Policy	the Public Participation Policy	
33.	Policies and By Laws	Ensure legal compliance structural design of draft policies. Keeping and maintaining policy register. Reviewing By-laws from Louis TLC. Developing new By-laws. Keep and maintain municipal codes.	Ensure legal compliance structural design of draft policies. Keeping and maintaining policy register. Reviewing By-laws from Louis TLC. Developing new By-laws. Keep and maintain municipal codes.	Ensure legal compliance structural design of draft policies. Keeping and maintaining policy register. Reviewing By-laws from Louis TLC. Developing new By-laws. Keep and maintain municipal codes.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
34.	Communications	Implement communication and	Review communication and	Maintain and improve	
	and Events	public participation strategy.	public participation strategy.	communication and public	
		Develop a Procedure Manual for	To review the Municipality's	participation strategy.	
		Events Management	service standards (Batho		
			Pele).		
35.	Ward Committees	Strengthening and capacity building	Strengthening and capacity	Strengthening and capacity	
		for all ward committee members.	building for all ward	building for all ward	
		Compile year program for ward	committee members.	committee members.	
		committee meetings. Quarterly			
		reports on the operations of ward			
		committees to be submitted to			
		Council. Submit decisions of ward			
		committees to Municipal Manager.			
		Review of ward committee policy.			
36.	Council Support	Maintain effective Council support	Maintain effective Council	Maintain effective Council	
		systems and processes; Procure	support systems and	support systems and	
		mobile sound and recording system	processes	processes	
37.	Records	Address the effective work flow	Review policies	Move towards paper free	
	Management	process at Registry. Formalize the		environment in Records.	
		fragmented policies and practices		Address the effective work	
		into one document		flow process at Registry.	
				Formalize the fragmented	
				policies and practices into one	
				document	
38.	Auxiliary Services	Effective photo-copying service for	Maintain photocopying	Maintain photocopying	
		the Institution and agendas.	service for the Institution and	service for the Institution and	
		Improved messenger services.	agendas. Provision of	agendas.	
		Provision of additional office space	additional office space		
39.	ICT	Fill vacant posts. Implement ICT	Implement Governance Policy	Maintain and upgrade systems	
		Governance Policy Framework.	Framework	to be up to date.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
		Provision of effective legal services.	Provision of effective legal	Provision of effective legal	
		Keeping and updating legal	services. Keeping and	services. Keeping and	
	Legal Services	registers/files.	updating legal registers/files.	updating legal registers/files.	
		STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Soun	d Financial Management	and Viability	
40.	Revenue	To increase revenue collection. Effective implementation of revenue enhancement. Enhancement of adequate financial skills Strengthen cash flow management. Ensure effective Records Management Systems, Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness. Implementation, Public awareness and enforcement of credit	To increase the potential for revenue by effectively implementing the revenue enhancement. Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness.	Installation of pre-paid meters for all consumers. Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness.	Finalizatio n of debt book analysis project. Physical verificatio n of water and electricity meters for
		control policy.			consumer s.
41.	Expenditure	Enhancement of adequate financial skills Strengthen cash flow management. Ensure effective Records Management Systems Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness. Cash flow informing project prioritization and forward planning. Assessment and evaluation of identified projects.	Ensure effective Records Management Systems. Cash flow informing project prioritization and forward planning. Assessment and evaluation of identified projects.	Ensure effective Records Management Systems. Cash flow informing project prioritization and forward planning. Assessment and evaluation of identified projects.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
NO. 42.	Supply Chan Management	Ensure compliance with the Preferencial Procurement Framework and Policy (BBBEE empowerment ) Integration of financial systems to improve SCM	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness. Ensure compliance with the Preferencial Procurement Framework and Policy (BBBEE empowerment)	Ensure effective implementation of internal controls systems and awareness. Ensure compliance with the Preferencial Procurement Framework and Policy (BBBEE empowerment )	Conduct a suppliers open day campaigns . Upgrade data suppliers system Capacity building for supply chain officials
43.	Asset Management	Development a GRAP compliance Assets Register Integration of financial systems to improve assets management. Classification of municipal properties (land)	Development a GRAP compliance Assets Register Development of Assets Management Plan	Development a GRAP compliance Assets Register Development of Assets Management Plan	Develop an infrastruct ure master plan Developm ent a GRAP complianc e Assets Register
44.	Budget and Control	Enhancement of adequate financial skills. Strengthen cash flow management. Allocate budget for forward planning and adhere to conditions of grants.	Enhancement of adequate financial skills. Strengthen cash flow management .Allocate budget for forward planning and adhere to	Enhancement of adequate financial skills. Strengthen cash flow management .Allocate budget for forward planning and adhere to	~

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
		Effective project management.	conditions of grants.	conditions of grants.	
			Effective project management	Effective project management	
45.	Store Management	To capacitate officials regarding Store	To capacitate officials	To capacitate officials	Training
		Management.	regarding Store Management.	regarding Store Management.	of officials
		To mobilize human resources.	To mobilize human resources.	To mobilize human resources.	Appointm
		Effective implementation of store	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	ent of
		management procedure manual and	store management procedure	store management procedure	staff
		relevant supply chain policy	manual and relevant supply	manual and relevant supply	
			chain policy	chain policy	
46.	Fleet Management	Centralization of fleet management. Purchasing of an electronic fleet management	Effective implementation of the fleet management system	Effective implementation of the fleet management system	Installatio n of tracking devices to all council vehicles
	(	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Acces	sible Basic and Infrastrue	cture Services	
47.	Electricity	Maintenance of the current electricity infrastructure within our licensed area. Prioritize the increase of bulk supply at Sinthumule, Makhado Town, Tshipise and Tshituni. Prepare a status quo analysis on electricity and have a strategic plan session to conclude on a way forward. Develop an Infrastructure Master Plan. Maintenance of infrastructure. Development of a maintenance plan. Electrification of villages.	Maintenance of infrastructure. Electrification of villages. Implementation of the Infrastructure Master Plan.	Maintenance of infrastructure. Electrification of villages. Implementation of the Infrastructure Master Plan.	

NO.	PROGRAMME	SHORT TERM (1 YEAR )	MEDIUM TERM (2-3 YEARS	LONG TERM (3-5 YEARS)	PROJECTS
48.	Roads and Storm	Rehabilitation of existing road	Rehabilitation of existing road	Rehabilitation of existing road	
	water	infrastructure within town. Develop	infrastructure within town.	infrastructure within town.	
		Roads and Storm water within the	Implementation of	Implementation of	
		villages. Development of an	Infrastructure Master Plan.	Infrastructure Master Plan.	
		Infrastructure Master Plan. Training	Effective implementation of		
		of staff. Appointment of staff.	the Road and Maintenance		
		Develop a Road and Maintenance	plan.		
		plan. Review and implement of by-			
		laws.			
49.	Water and	Ensure effective provision of water.	Ensure effective provision of	Ensure effective provision of	
	Sanitation	Facilitate the development of water	water. Facilitate the	water. Facilitate the	
		and sewer infrastructure projects.	development of water and	development of water and	
		Facilitate the process of obtaining	sewer infrastructure projects.	sewer infrastructure projects.	
		status as Water Service Authority.	Facilitate the process of	Facilitate the process of	
			obtaining status as Water	obtaining status as Water	
			Service Authority.	Service Authority	
50.	Project	Effective implementation of capital	Effective implementation of	Effective implementation of	
	Management	infrastructure projects.	capital infrastructure projects	capital infrastructure projects.	
51.	Building and	Development and implementation of	Implementation of building	Implementation of building	
	Maintenance	building maintenance plan.	maintenance plan	maintenance plan	
52.	Mechanical	Effective renewal of fleet.	Effective renewal of fleet.	Effective renewal of fleet.	
	Workshop	Effective fleet maintenance.	Effective fleet maintenance.	Effective fleet maintenance.	
		Effective maintenance of plant and	Effective maintenance of plant	Effective maintenance of plant	
		machinery.	and machinery.	and machinery.	

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To submit the SDBIP to the Mayor within 28 days after approval of the budget	To submit the SDBIP to the Mayor within 28 days after approval of the budget	SDBIP signed by the Mayor within 28 days after approval of the budget	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To table the Annual Report to council by 31 January 2015	To table the Annual Report to council by 31 January 2015	Annual Report tabled to council by 31 January 2015	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To produce quarterly reports	# Quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2015	4	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To develop and sign performance agreements for section 57 managers	% Section 57 staff with signed performance agreements by 30 June 2015	100% (6/6)	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To submit the Mid- Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report to National Treasury by	To submit the Mid- Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report to National Treasury by 25th	Mid- Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report submitted by 25th January 2015	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
		25th January 2015	January 2015								
Performance Management	Good governance and administrative excellence	To conduct 4 section 57 managers performance assessment	# Quarterly S57 performance assessment conducted by 30 June 2015	4	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Expenditure management	Sound Financial Management and viability	To ensure spending in terms of capital budget	% Capital budget spent by 30 June 2015	100%	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Expenditure management	Sound Financial Management and viability	To ensure spending in terms of MIG budget	% MIG expenditure by 30 June 2015	100%	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Risk Management	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To organise 4 strategic risk assessment workshop	# of Strategic Risk Assessment Workshop conducted by 30 June 2015	4	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Risk Management	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To organise Risk management committee meetings	# of Risk management committee meetings held by 30 June 2015	4	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Fraud and Anti - Corruption	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To ensure attendance of Fraud and Anti - Corruption cases	% Fraud and Anti - Corruption cases attended by 30 June 2015	100%	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To develop the Internal Audit Charter, Audit and Performance Audit Charter	Internal Audit Charter, Audit and Performance Audit Charter developed and submitted to council for approval by 30th June 2014	Internal Audit Charter, Audit and Performance Audit Charter developed and submitted to council for approval by 30th June 2014	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To ensure the approval of a three (3) year Internal Audit rolling plan and Annual plan	Approved three (3) year Internal Audit rolling plan and Annual plan by 30 June 2015	Approved three (3) year Internal Audit rolling plan and Annual plan	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To implement the Approved Internal Audit Plan	% implementation of the Approved Internal Audit Plan by 30th June 2014	100%	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To organise Audit and Performance Audit Committee meetings	# of Audit and Performance Audit Committee meetings held by 30 June 2015	7	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To submit Audit and Performance Audit Committee Reports to Council	# of Audit and Performance Audit Committee Reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2015	4	7	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To organise Audit Steering Committee meetings	# of Audit Steering Committee meetings held by 30 June 2015	8	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To organise OPCA meetings	# of OPCA meetings held by 30 June 2015	6	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Internal Auditing	Improved Governance and Organisational Excellence	To submit report on the Assessment of IAA and APAC to Council	# of Report on the Assessment of IAA and APAC submitted to Council by 30 June 2015	2	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Disaster Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	To review the Disaster Management Plan and integrate to the IDP	To review the Disaster Management Plan and integrate to the IDP by 30 June 2015	Disaster Management Plan reviewed rate to the IDP by 30 June 2015	Disaster Management	Review disaster managem ent plan and policy	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Disaster Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	To review the Disaster Management policy	Disaster Management Policy reviewed	Disaster Management Policy reviewed	Disaster Management	Review disaster managem ent policy	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Protection Services	Promote community and environmental welfare	To construct and upgrade testing station	To construct and upgrade testing station by 30 June 2015	Constructing and upgrading of testing stations completed	Constructing and upgrading of testing stations	Constructi ng and upgrading of testing stations	Makhado Municipality	Income	1 270 000.00	3 510 000.00	7 690 000.00
Protection Services	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the construction and upgrading Makhado municipal pounds facilities	To construct and upgrade Makhado municipal pounds facilities by 30 June 2015	Construction and Upgrading of Makhado municipal pounds facilities completed	Construction and Upgrading of Makhado municipal pounds facilities	Constructi on and Upgrading of Makhado municipal pounds facilities	Makhado Municipality	Income	530 000.00	440 000.00	370 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Protection Services	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure provision of the backup electricity generators in traffic stations	To provide 1 backup electricity generators in traffic stations	Provision of backup electricity generators in traffic stations completed	Provision of backup electricity generators in traffic stations	Provision of backup electricity generators in traffic stations	Makhado Municipality	Income	250 000.00	750 000.00	200 000.00
Protection Services	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure provision of tools and equipments for traffic stations	R-Value spent on provision of tools and equipments	Provision of tools and equipments for traffic stations completed	Provision of tools and equipments for traffic stations	Provision of tools and equipment s for traffic stations	Makhado Municipality	Income	95 000.00	220 000.00	60 000.00
Library Services	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure extension of the library building	To extend the library building by 30 June 2017	To extend the library building	Extension of library building	Extension of library building	Makhado Municipality	Income	-	-	1 500 000.00
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the establishment of 5 waste drop-off points in rural areas (Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani)	To establish 5 waste drop-off points in rural areas (Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani) by 30 June 2016	To establish 5 waste drop-off points in rural areas (Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani)	Establishment of 5 waste drop-off points in rural areas (Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani)	Establish ment of 5 waste drop-off points in rural areas (Vuwani, Waterval and Dzanani)	Makhado Municipality	Income	-	700 000.00	-
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the of Development of a new of landfill site (Makhado)	To develop the New Landfill site by 30 June 2014	New Landfill site developed	Development of a new of landfill site (Makhado)	Developm ent of a new of landfill site (Makhado)	Makhado Municipality	MIG	3 000 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure rehabilitation of landfill site	To rehabilitate the landfill site by 30 June 2015	Landfill site rehabilitated	Rehabilitation of landfill site	Rehabilitat ion of landfill site	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	3 000 000.00	1 200 000.00	-
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	Development of refuse transfer station	To develop refuse transfer station in Vuwani Region by 30 June 2016	Development of refuse transfer station completed	Development of refuse Transfer Station in Vuwani Region	Developm ent of refuse transfer station	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	2 000 000.00	-
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	Development of refuse transfer station	To develop refuse transfer station in Waterval Region by 30 June 2016	Development of refuse transfer station completed	Development of refuse Transfer Station in Waterval Region	Developm ent of refuse transfer station	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	1 800 000.00	-
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	Provision of Waste Management Vehicles and Machinery	R-Value spent on provision of waste management vehicle and machinery	Provision of Waste Management Vehicles and Machinery completed and 100% spending	Provision of Waste Management Vehicles and Machinery	Provision of Waste Managem ent Vehicles and Machinery	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	300 000.00	2 350 000.00	2 950 000.00
Waste Management	Promote community and environmental welfare	Provision of Tools and Equipment for Waste Management	R-Value spent on provision of waste management tools and equipment	Provision of Tools and Equipment for Waste Management and completed and 100% spending	Provision of Tools and Equipment for Waste Management	Provision of Tools and Equipment for Waste Managem ent	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	1 160 000.00	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Parks and Recreation	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the refurbishment and upgrade of town swimming Pool	To refurbish and upgrade of town swimming Pool by 30 June 2016	Refurbishment and upgrading of town swimming Pool completed	Refurbishment and upgrading of town swimming Pool	Maintain parks and recreation al facilities	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	600 000.00	-
Parks and Recreation	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the completion of refurbishment and upgrading of Eltivillas swimming Pool	% completion of refurbishment and upgrading Eltivillas swimming Pool	Maintain parks and recreational facilities	Refurbishment and upgrading of Eltivillas swimming Pool	Maintain parks and recreation al facilities	Makhado Municipality	Income	65 000.00	-	-
Parks and Recreation	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the Refurbishment and Upgrading of Corner Tshirululuni / Meerkat Park	To refurbish and upgrade Corner Tshirululuni / Meerkat Park by 30 June 2015	Refurbishment and Upgrading of Corner Tshirululuni / Meerkat Park completed	Refurbishment and Upgrading of Corner Tshirululuni / Meerkat Park	Maintain parks and recreation al facilities	Makhado Municipality	Income	80 000.00	80 000.00	80 000.00
Parks and Recreation	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the Fencing of Boompark & Sibasa park	To fence Boompark & Sibasa park by 30 June 2017	Fencing of Boompark & Sibasa park completed	Fencing of Boompark & Sibasa park	Maintain parks and recreation al facilities	Makhado Municipality	Income	-	-	700 000.00
Parks and Recreation	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure the provision of Tools and Equipments (Parks and Recreation and Maintenance)	R-Value spent on Provision of tools and equipments (parks and recreation and maintenances) by 30 June 2015	Provision of tools and equipments (parks and recreation and maintenances completed and 100% spending	Provision of tools and equipments (parks and recreation and maintenances	Provision of Tools and Equipment s (Parks and Recreatio n and Maintenan ce)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	500 000.00	-	570 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Human Resources and Organisationa I Development	Invest in human capital	To ensure reviewing of organisational structure	Organogram reviewed by 30 June 2015	Organogram reviewed	Organisational structure review	Reviewing of organisati onal structure	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Human Resources and Organisationa I Development	Invest in human capital	To ensure training and development of employees	R-Value spent on training and development	Total spending of the budget	Training and development of employees	Training and developm ent of employee s	Makhado Municipality	Income	1 500 000.00	1 600 000.00	1 700 000.00
Human Resources and Organisationa I Development	Invest in human capital	To ensure the reviewing of Employment Equity Plan	To review the Employment Equity Plan by 30 June 20155	Employment Equity Plan reviewed	Reviewing of Employment Equity Plan	Reviewing of Employme nt Equity Plan	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Auxiliary Services	Invest in human capital	Provision of office furniture and equipments	R-Value spent on Provision of office furniture and equipments	Provision of office furniture and equipments completed	Provision of office furniture and equipments	Provision of office furniture and equipment s	Makhado Municipality	Income	1 365 000.00	1 110 000.00	1 110 000.00
Information Technology	Invest in human capital	Upgrade and acquisition of network and communication systems	To upgrade and acquire network and communication systems by 30 June 2015	Upgrade and acquisition of network and communication systems completed	Upgrade and acquisition of network and communicatio n systems	Upgrade and acquisition of network and communic ation systems	Makhado Municipality	Income	2 800 00.00	320 000.00	-
Information Technology	Invest in human capital	Upgrading of CGICTPF	To develop the CGICTPF by 30 June 2015	Development of CGICTPF completed	CGICTPF development	Developin g CGICTPF	Makhado Municipality	Income	1 000 000.00	1 500 000.00	1 582 500.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Human Resources and Organisationa I	Invest in human capital	Human resource Development	To develop the HR Strategy by 30 June 2014	HR Strategy Developed	HR Strategy Development	HR Strategy Developm ent	Makhado Municipality	Income	300 000.00	-	-
Development Special Programmes	Promote community and environmental welfare	Conduct youth development and support programmes	R-Value spent on youth activities by 30 June 2015	100% spending on youth budget	Coordinate youth development programmes	Sports and Youth developm ent and support programm es	Makhado Municipality	Income	500 000.00	500 000.00	500 000.00
Special Programmes	Promote community and environmental welfare	Provide bursary opportunities for higher education and training	% spending on bursary by 30 June 2015	100% spending on bursary budget	Bursary	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	450 000.00	450 000.00	474 750.00
Special Programmes	Promote community and environmental welfare	To ensure provision of special programmes	% spending on special programmes by 30 June 2015	100% spending on special programmes budget (woman, children, hiv/aids, disability, elderly and moral regeneration.	Special Programmes undertaken	Special Programm es undertake n	Makhado Municipality	Income	{1 530 000, 120 000, 200 000, 200 000, 80 000, 50 000}	1 530 000.00	1 530 000.00
Council Services	Good governance and administrative excellence	Convene council meetings	# of Council meeting held	4	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Council Services	Good governance and administrative excellence	Convene executive committee meetings	# of Executive Committee Meetings convened.	24	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Council Services	Good governance and administrative excellence	Convene Portfolio Committee Meetings	# of Portfolio Committee Meetings convened	60	N/A	N/A	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Policies and By Laws	Good governance and administrative excellence	Reviewing of Municipal By- laws	# of By-Laws reviewed	12	Reviewing of Municipal By- laws	Reviewing of Municipal By-laws	Makhado Municipality	Income	900 000.00	900 000.00	949 500.00
Policies and By Laws	Good governance and administrative excellence	Development of access to information Manual	To develop the Access to Information Manual by 30 June 2015	Access to information manual completed	Access to information manual	Developm ent of access to informatio n Manual	Makhado Municipality	Income	N/A	N/A	N/A
Public Participation	Good governance and administrative excellence	Convene public hearings committee meetings	# of izimbizos convened	4	Public Participation	Public Participati on	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Revenue Management	Sound financial management and viability	Review of revenue enhancement strategy	To review the revenue enhancement strategy by 30 June 2015	Revenue enhancement strategy reviewed	Revenue enhancement strategy review	Revenue enhancem ent strategy review	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Budget and Reporting	Sound financial management and viability	Budget and Reporting	To table the Draft budget to council by 31 March 2015	Draft budget tabled to council	Draft budget	Tabling of the Draft budget to council	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Budget and Reporting	Sound financial management and viability	Budget and Reporting	To table the Final budget to council by 31 March 2015	Final budget submitted to council	Final budget	Tabling of the Final budget to council	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Budget and Reporting	Sound financial management and viability	Budget and Reporting	To submit the Financial statements to AG by 31 August 2015	Financial statements compiled and submit to AG	Financial statements	Financial statement s compilatio n and submissio n to AG	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Budget and Reporting	Sound financial management and viability	Budget and Reporting	# of section 71 reports submitted to Treasury	12	Section 71 report submission	Section 71 report submissio n	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Budget and Reporting	Sound financial management and viability	Budget and Reporting	To submit the Mid-year Budget adjustment report to Treasury by 25 January 2015	Mid-year Budget adjustment report submitted to Treasury by end of 1st week of March each year	Mid-year Budget adjustment report	Mid-year Budget adjustmen t report	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Supply Chain Management	Sound financial management and viability	Supply chain management	% of tenders adjudicated within 90 days of closure period	100%	Tender adjudication	Tender adjudicatio n	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	N/A	N/A
Spatial Planning	Advance Spatial Planning	Assessment of building plans	% building plans assessed	100%	Building Plans	Assess Building Plans	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Town Planning Services	Advance Spatial Planning	Issuing of the zoning certificates	% of zoning certificates issued	100%	Zoning of land	Zoning of land	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Town Planning Services	Advance Spatial Planning	Assessment of land use application and approval	% rezoning, subdivision, special consent and consolidation applications assessed and approved	100%	Rezoning of land	Rezoning of land	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational
Town Planning Services	Advance Spatial Planning	Issuing of certificate of occupancy	% certificates of occupancy issued	100%	Occupancy of land	Occupanc y of land	Makhado Municipality	Income	Operational	Operational	Operational

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Town Planning Services	Advance Spatial Planning	Provision of street names for R293 towns	To name street in the R293 townships by 30 June 2015	Provision of street names for R293 towns completed	Street Naming	Provision of street names for R293 towns	Makhado Municipality	Income	200 000.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
Local Economic Development	Invest in local economy	Revitalisation of Tshakhuma Fruit Markets	To revitalise Tshakhuma Fruit Markets by 30 June 2015	Revitalisation of Tshakhuma Fruit Markets completed	Revitalization of Tshakhuma fruit market	Revitalisat ion of Tshakhum a Fruit Markets	Makhado Municipality	Income/ DTI	100 000.00	50 000.00	50 000.00
Local Economic Development	Invest in local economy	Development of Makhado information and recreational center	To develop Makhado information and recreational center by 30 June 2015	Development of Makhado information and recreational center completed	Makhado N1 Information and Caravan Recreational/ Entertainment centre	Developm ent of Makhado informatio n and recreation al center	Makhado Municipality	Income	500 000.00	500 000.00	500 000.00
Local Economic Development	Invest in local economy	Development of Makhado N1 Arts and Craft Centre/AYOB	To develop Makhado N1 Arts and Craft Centre/AYOB by 30 June 2016	Development of Makhado N1 Arts and Craft Centre/AYOB completed	Makhado N1 Arts and Craft Centre/AYOB	Developm ent of Makhado N1 Arts and Craft Centre/AY OB	Makhado Municipality	Income	-	250 000.00	-
Local Economic Development	Invest in local economy	Host Makhado annual show	To host Makhado annual show by 3o June 2015	Makhado annual show hosted	Annual Show	Host Makhado annual show	Makhado Municipality	Income	159 300.00	168 698.70	177 977.13
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Household electricity connections	To provide households with electricity connections by 30 June 2015	Household electricity connections completed	Electrification in Makhado License areas	Connectio ns	Makhado Municipality	Income	4 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To construct incomer intake point (Eskom Substation) by 30 June 2017	Construction of incomer intake point (Eskom Substation) completed	Construction of incomer intake point (Eskom Substation)	Constructi on of incomer intake point (Eskom Substation )	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	-	500 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade networks for NRS specifications (Low voltage problems) by 30 June 2015	Upgrading of networks for NRS specifications (Low voltage problems) completed	Upgrading of networks for NRS specifications (Low voltage problems)	Upgrading of networks for NRS specificati ons (Low voltage problems)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	550 000.00	600 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To repair Power/Distributio n transformer by 30 June 2015	Power/Distribution transformer repairs completed	Power/Distribu tion transformer repairs	Power/Dis tribution transforme r repairs	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
Security provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Security provision	% spending on fencing of switching points by 30 June 2015	Fencing Riverview Tshipise and Mudimeli switching point completed	Fencing Riverview Tshipise switching point	Fencing Riverview Tshipise switching point	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	60 000.00	-	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To protect relays Urban indoor subs with new relays	Protection relays Urban indoor subs with new relays	Protection relays Urban indoor subs with new relays	Protection relays Urban indoor subs with new relays	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	90 000.00	-	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Rebuild Emma Substation MV line	Rebuild Emma Substation MV line	Rebuild Emma Substation MV line	Rebuild Emma Substation MV line	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	600 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Re-design, grading & coordination of all protection circuits on fault levels - total network	Re-design, grading & coordination of all protection circuits on fault levels - total network	Re-design, grading & coordination of all protection circuits on fault levels - total network	Re- design, grading & coordinati on of all protection circuits on fault levels - total network	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Remote control of switch gear Tshipise & Levubu sub and line controllers	Remote control of switch gear Tshipise & Levubu sub and line controllers	Remote control of switch gear Tshipise & Levubu sub and line controllers	Remote control of switch gear Tshipise & Levubu sub and line controllers	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	80 000.00	120 000.00	100 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Repair 10MVA Transformers Levubu Sub station	Repair 10MVA Transformers Levubu Sub station	Repair 10MVA Transformers Levubu Sub station	Repair 10MVA Transform ers Levubu Sub station	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	150 000.00	50 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Replace Line protection control Panel	Replace Line protection control Panel	Replace Line protection control Panel	Replace Line protection control Panel	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	250 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Standby quarters	Standby quarters	Standby quarters	Standby quarters	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	800 000.00	100 000.00	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Provision of two new transformers (10MVA 22/11) for extension 9	Provision of two new transformers (10MVA 22/11) for extension 9	Provision of two new transformers (10MVA 22/11) for extension 9	Provision of two new transforme rs (10MVA 22/11) for extension 9	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	2000 000.00	1 000 000.00	500 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	Transformers 2x5MVA 22/11	Transformers 2x5MVA 22/11	Transformers 2x5MVA 22/11	Transform ers 2x5MVA 22/11	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide ablution faciities	Upgrade ablutions	Upgrade ablutions	Upgrade ablutions	Upgrade ablutions	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	150 000.00	50 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Bandelierkop line by 30 June 2016	Upgrade Bandelierkop line	Upgrade Bandelierkop line	Upgrade Bandelierk op line	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	250 000.00	300 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Industrial line by 30 June 2016	Upgrading Industrial line	Upgrading Industrial line	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	500 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Levubu 1 line by 30 June 2016	Upgrade Levubu 1 line	Upgrade Levubu 1 line	Upgrade Levubu 1 line	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	2 000 000.00	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Levubu 2 line by 30 June 2016	Upgrade Levubu 2 line	Upgrade Levubu 2 line	Upgrade Levubu 2 line	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	200 000.00	200 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade LV OHPL to UGPC EXT2 Multi Year by 30 June 2017	Upgrade LV OHPL to UGPC EXT2 Multi Year	Upgrade LV OHPL to UGPC EXT2 Multi Year	Upgrade LV OHPL to UGPC EXT2 Multi Year	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	-	3 000 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Mara Line by 30 June 2015	Upgrade Mara Line	Upgrade Mara Line	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	200 000.00	300 000.00	300 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Shefeera Line by 30 June 2016	Upgrade Shefeera Line	Upgrade Shefeera Line	Upgrade Shefeera Line	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	200 000.00	200 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Tshipise line by 30 June 2015	Upgrade Tshipise line	Upgrade Tshipise line	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	250 000.00	250 000.00	300 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Urban Substations by 30 June 2015	Upgrade Urban Substations	Upgrade Urban Substations	Upgrade Urban Substation s	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	500 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade bulk supply Levubu Ribolwa by 30 June 2016	Upgrade bulk supply Levubu Ribolwa	Upgrade bulk supply Levubu Ribolwa	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	1 500 000.00	3 600 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade bulk supply Mudimeli by 30 June 2016	Upgrade bulk supply Mudimeli	Upgrade bulk supply Mudimeli	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	240 000.00	240 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade bulk supply Sinthimule by 30 June 2016	Upgrading bulk supply Sinthimule	Upgrading bulk supply Sinthimule	Upgrading bulk supply Sinthimule	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	240 000.00	240 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade bulk supply Tshipise Leeudraai by 30 June 2016	Upgrade bulk supply Tshipise Leeudraai	Upgrade bulk supply Tshipise Leeudraai	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	480 000.00	480 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade bulk supply Tshituni 2.5MVA by 30 June 2016	Upgrade bulk supply Tshituni 2.5MVA	Upgrade bulk supply Tshituni 2.5MVA	Upgrading	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	240 000.00	240 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To upgrade Mountain line by 30 June 2016	Upgrading Mountain line	Upgrading Mountain line	Upgrading		INCOME	-	500 000.00	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Household electricity connections	To connect households at Bush valley by 30 June 2016	Bush valley connection completed	Bush valley	Connectio ns	Bush valley	INCOME	-	1 000 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at Wisagalaza village by 30 June 2015	Wisagalaza village connection completed	Wisagalaza village	Electricity connectio ns	Wisagalaza village	INEP	6 020 000.00	-	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at Murunwa village by 30 June 2015	Murunwa village connection completed	Murunwa village	Electricity connectio ns	Murunwa village	INEP	980 000.00	-	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at HA- TSHIKOTA by 30 June 2015	HA-TSHIKOTA connection completed	НА- ТЅНІКОТА	Electricity connectio ns	HA- TSHIKOTA	INEP	-	870 406.02	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at SENDEZA by 30 June 2015	SENDEZA connection completed	SENDEZA	Electricity connectio ns	SENDEZA	INEP	-	652 804.65	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MANNGO by 30 June 2016	MANNGO connection completed	MANNGO	Electricity connectio ns	MANNGO	INEP	-	725 338.50	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at SUKANI by 30 June 2016	SUKANI connection completed	SUKANI	Electricity connectio ns	SUKANI	INEP	-	435 203.10	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at TSHIVHULANA by 30 June 2016	TSHIVHULANA connection completed	TSHIVHULAN A	Electricity connectio ns	TSHIVHUL ANA	INEP	-	942 940.05	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAMUHOHI by 30 June 2016	MAMUHOHI connection completed	маминоні	Electricity connectio ns	MAMUHOH	INEP	-	507 736.95	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at RATOMBO by 30 June 2016	RATOMBO connection completed	RATOMBO	Electricity connectio ns	RATOMBO	INEP	-	580 270.80	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at XIHIMO by 30 June 2016	XIHIMO connection completed	хінімо	Electricity connectio ns	ХІНІМО	INEP	-	290 135.40	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MUKONDENI by 30 June 2016	MUKONDENI connection completed	MUKONDENI	Electricity connectio ns	MUKONDE NI	INEP	-	870 406.20	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at PHAPHAPHANI by 30 June 2016	PHAPHAPHANI connection completed	PHAPHAPHA NI	Electricity connectio ns	PHAPHAP HANI	INEP	-	145 067.70	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAGULULE by 30 June 2016	MAGULULE connection completed	MAGULULE	Electricity connectio ns	MAGULUL E	INEP	-	783 365.58	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at VHUTUWANGA DZEBU by 30 June 2016	VHUTUWANGADZ EBU connection completed	VHUTUWAN GADZEBU	Electricity connectio ns	VHUTUWA NGADZEB U	INEP	-	580 270.80	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MANGENA by 30 June 2016	MANGENA connection completed	MANGENA	Electricity connectio ns	MANGENA	INEP	-	797 872.35	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at HA- MAKATU by 30 June 2016	HA-MAKATU connection completed	HA-MAKATU	Electricity connectio ns	HA- MAKATU	INEP	-	1 088 007.75	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAPAKOPHELE by 30 June 2016	MAPAKOPHELE connection completed	MAPAKOPHE LE	Electricity connectio ns	MAPAKOP HELE	INEP	-	507 736.95	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAGUVHUNI by 30 June 2016	MAGUVHUNI connection completed	MAGUVHUNI	Electricity connectio ns	MAGUVHU NI	INEP	-	478 723.41	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at GANDWANI by 30 June 2016	GANDWANI connection completed	GANDWANI	Electricity connectio ns	GANDWAN I	INEP	-	580 270.80	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MUROMANI by 30 June 2016	MUROMANI connection completed	MUROMANI	Electricity connectio ns	MUROMAN	INEP	-	435 203.10	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at HA- SUNDANI by 30 June 2016	HA-SUNDANI connection completed	HA-SUNDANI	Electricity connectio ns	HA- SUNDANI	INEP	-	797 872.35	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at TSHITUNI TSHA FHASI by 30 June 2016	TSHITUNI TSHA FHASI connection completed	TSHITUNI TSHA FHASI	Electricity connectio ns	TSHITUNI TSHA FHASI	INEP	-	2 103 481.65	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at TSHISWENDA by 30 June 2016	TSHISWENDA connection completed	TSHISWEND A	Electricity connectio ns	TSHISWEN DA	INEP	-	290 135.40	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at ESDRA/PASTO RAL by 30 June 2016	ESDRA/PASTORA L connection completed	ESDRA/PAST ORAL	Electricity connectio ns	ESDRA/PA STORAL	INEP	-	536 750.49	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAHONISI by 30 June 2017	MAHONISI connection completed	MAHONISI	Electricity connectio ns	MAHONISI	INEP	-	-	930 233.75
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MADUWA by 30 June 2017	MADUWA connection completed	MADUWA	Electricity connectio ns	MADUWA	INEP	-	-	840 210.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MUKHORO EXT by 30 June 2017	MUKHORO EXT connection completed	MUKHORO EXT	Electricity connectio ns	MUKHORO EXT	INEP	-	-	825 206.25
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at SILOAM by 30 June 2017	SILOAM connection completed	SILOAM	Electricity connectio ns	SILOAM	INEP	-	-	675 168.75
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at TSHITUNI BALALILA by 30 June 2017	TSHITUNI BALALILA connection completed	TSHITUNI BALALILA	Electricity connectio ns	TSHITUNI BALALILA	INEP	-	-	1 050 262.50

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAKUNGWI by 30 June 2017	MAKUNGWI connection completed	MAKUNGWI	Electricity connectio ns	MAKUNGW I	INEP	-	-	750 187.50
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MULIMA by 30 June 2017	MULIMA connection completed	MULIMA	Electricity connectio ns	MULIMA	INEP	-	-	1 080 270.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at XITACHI by 30 June 2017	XITACHI connection completed	XITACHI	Electricity connectio ns	XITACHI	INEP	-	-	3 750 937.50
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Household electricity connections	To connect electricity at MASAKONA by 30 June 2017	MASAKONA connection completed	MASAKONA	Electricity connectio ns	MASAKON A	INEP	-	-	900 225.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MADZHIGA by 30 June 2017	MADZHIGA connection completed	MADZHIGA	Electricity connectio ns	MADZHIGA	INEP	-	-	675 168.75
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at NWAMATATANI by 30 June 2017	NWAMATATANI connection completed	NWAMATATA NI	Electricity connectio ns	NWAMATA TANI	INEP	-	-	900 225.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAELULA by 30 June 2017	MAELULA connection completed	MAELULA	Electricity connectio ns	MAELULA	INEP	-	-	900 225.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MAULUMA ZONE-2 by 30 June 2017	MAULUMA ZONE- 2 connection completed	MAULUMA ZONE-2	Electricity connectio ns	MAULUMA ZONE-2	INEP	-	-	525 131.25
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at RALIPHASWA by 30 June 2017	RALIPHASWA connection completed	RALIPHASW A	Electricity connectio ns	RALIPHAS WA	INEP	-	-	900 225.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MINGARD	MINGARD connection completed	MINGARD	Electricity connectio ns	MINGARD	INEP	-	-	930 232.50
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MANYUNYU by 30 June 2017	MANYUNYU connection completed	MANYUNYU	Electricity connectio ns	MANYUNY U	INEP	-	-	1 500 375.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MABODLONGW ANA by 30 June 2017	MABODLONGWA NA connection completed	MABODLONG WANA	Electricity connectio ns	MABODLO NGWANA	INEP	-	-	1 020 255.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at MPHENI-A by 30 June 2017	MPHENI-A connection completed	MPHENI-A	Electricity connectio ns	MPHENI-A	INEP	-	-	450 112.50
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at TSHILATA by 30 June 2017	TSHILATA connection completed	TSHILATA	Electricity connectio ns	TSHILATA	INEP	-	-	465 116.25
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at SIAWOADZA by 30 June 2017	SIAWOADZA connection completed	SIAWOADZA	Electricity connectio ns	SIAWOADZ A	INEP	-	-	480 120.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To connect electricity at XIHAMBANYISI by 30 June 2017	XIHAMBANYISI connection completed	XIHAMBANYI SI	Electricity connectio ns	XIHAMBAN YISI	INEP	-	-	450 112.50
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify Eltivillas Extension by 30 June 2016	Eltivillas Extension completed	Eltivillas Extension	Electricity connectio ns	Eltivillas Extension	INCOME	-	300 000.00	300 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify Extension 8 by 30 June 2016	Extension 8 electrification completed	Extension 8	Electricity connectio ns		INCOME	-	200 000.00	300 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify Extentetion 9 development by 30 June 2016	Extentetion 9 development completed	Extentetion 9 development	Electricity connectio ns		INCOME		500 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify Link and bulk services Ext 12 (38 erven) by 30 June 2016	Link and bulk services Ext 12 (38 erven) completed	Link and bulk services Ext 12 (38 erven)	Electricity connectio ns		INCOME	-	600 000.00	
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify Electrification in Makhado License areas by 30 June 2016	Electrification in Makhado License areas completed	Electrification in Makhado License areas	Electricity connectio ns		INCOME	4 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	To electrify South of Pretorius Str Bulk supply Engineering by 30 June 2016	South of Pretorius Str Bulk supply Engineering completed	South of Pretorius Str Bulk supply Engineering	Electricity connectio ns		INCOME	-	2 500 000.00	500 000.00
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide access to electricity	% budget spent on Provision of tools ,equipment and material (Electrical) by 30 June 2015	Provision of tools ,equipment and material (Electrical) completed	Provision of tools ,equipment and material (Electrical)	Provision of tools ,equipmen t and material (Electrical)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	4723 000.00	5 898 000.00	4 245 000.00
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To upgrade Tshikota upgrading of streets and Pretorius by 30 June 2015	Tshikota upgrading of streets and Pretorius completed	Tshikota upgrading of streets and Pretorius	Tshikota upgrading of streets and Pretorius	Makhado Municipality	MIG	2 000 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To upgrade Tshirululuni to Ridgeway and Hlanganani street by 30 June 2015	Tshirululuni to Ridgeway and Hlanganani street completed	Tshirululuni to Ridgeway and Hlanganani street	Tshirululu ni to Ridgeway and Hlangana ni str	Makhado Municipality	MIG	15000000.00	-	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To revitalise OK/ Shoprite Traders market by 30 June 2017	OK/ Shoprite Traders market revitalization project completed	OK/ Shoprite Traders market revitalization project	OK/ Shoprite Traders market revitalizati on project	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	3 000 000.00
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To tar Eltivillas A & B of streets by 30 June 2015	Eltivillas A & B tarring of streets completed	Eltivillas A & B tarring of streets	Eltivillas A & B tarring of streets	Makhado Municipality	MIG	12000000.00	-	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide forward planning of capital projects	To rehabilitate of town CBD and Ruh street by 30 June 2015	Rehabilitation of town CBD and ruh street completed	Rehabilitation of town CBD and Ruh street	Rehabilitat ion of town CBD and Ruh street	Makhado Municipality	MIG	17432 00.00	-	-
Roads, Bridges and Stormwater	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	upgrading of roads in town	To upgrade Magau road phase 1 by 30 June 2015	Magau road phase 1 completed	Magau road phase 1	Magau road phase 1	Makhado Municipality	MIG	5 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Madzuwa bridge by 30 June 2015	Madzuwa bridge completed	Madzuwa bridge	Madzuwa bridge	Makhado Municipality	MIG	5 500 000.00	-	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Sereni Themba to Mashamba post office access road and bridges by 30 June 2016	Sereni Themba to Mashamba post office access road and bridges completed	Sereni Themba to Mashamba post office access road and bridges	Sereni Themba to Mashamb a post office access road and bridges	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	14 188 355.00	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Tshivhulana to Tshilaphala access road by 30 June 2016	Tshivhulana to Tshilaphala access road completed	Tshivhulana to Tshilaphala access road	Tshivhula na to Tshilaphal a access road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	15 776 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Ravele to Ramantsha Road by 30 June 2016	Ravele to Ramantsha Road completed	Ravele to Ramantsha Road	Ravele to Ramantsh a Road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	1 500 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Stormwater	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To rehabiliate the Waterval streets and stormwater by 30 June 2017	Waterval streets and stormwater rehabilittion completed	Waterval streets and stormwater rehabilittion	waterval streets and stormwate r rehabilitati on	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	10 533 714.53
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To upgrade Robert Khoza street by 30 June 2015	Robert Khoza street completed	Robert Khoza street	Robert Khoza street	Makhado Municipality	MIG	5 000 000.00	6 000 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To develop of a new of landfill site (Makhado) by 30 June 2015	Development of a new of landfill site (Makhado) completed	Development of a new of landfill site (Makhado)	Developm ent of a new of landfill site (Makhado)	Makhado Municipality	MIG	3000 000.00	-	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Tshivhazwaulu to Rasivhetshela road phase 1 by 30 June 2015	Tshivhazwaulu to Rasivhetshela road phase 1 completed	Tshivhazwaul u to Rasivhetshela road phase 1	Tshivhazw aulu to Rasivhets hela road phase 1	Makhado Municipality	MIG	4 600 000.00	10 000 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Piesanghoek to Khunda road and storm water by 30 June 2015	Piesanghoek to Khunda road and storm water completed	Piesanghoek to Khunda road and storm water	Piesangho ek to Khunda road and storm water	Makhado Municipality	MIG	5 500 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Sports Facilities	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Upgrading of Sports Facilities	To upgrade of Bungeni sports facilities by 30 June 2015	Upgrading of Bungeni sports facilities completed	Upgrading of Bungeni sports facilities	Upgrading of Bungeni sports facilities	Makhado Municipality	MIG	6000 000.00	-	-
Sports Facilities	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Upgrading of Sports Facilities	To upgrade of Vuwani sports facilities by 30 June 2015	Upgrading of Vuwani sports facilities completed	Upgrading of Vuwani sports facilities	Upgrading of Vuwani sports facilities	Makhado Municipality	MIG	5 400 000.00	4 600 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct Tshikwarani ,Muduluni and Manavhela High mast lights by 30 June 2016	Tshikwarani ,Muduluni and Manavhela High mast lights completed	Tshikwarani ,Muduluni and Manavhela High mast lights	Tshikwara ni ,Muduluni and Manavhel a High mast lights	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	5 000 000.00	10 000 000.00
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Mingard entrance bridge to Chief Mbokota by 30 June 2016	Mingard entrance bridge to Chief Mbokota completed	Mingard entrance bridge to Chief Mbokota	Mingard entrance bridge to Chief Mbokota	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	6 500 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct Thenga ,Magweni and Misevhe High mast lights by 30 June 2016	Thenga ,Magweni and Misevhe High mast lights completed	Thenga ,Magweni and Misevhe High mast lights	Thenga ,Magweni and Misevhe High mast lights	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	9 000 000.00	-
Electricity Provision	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct Madabani, Muraleni and Ravele High mast lights by 30 June 2016	Madabani, Muraleni and Ravele High mast lights completed	Madabani, Muraleni and Ravele High mast lights	Madabani, Muraleni and Ravele High mast lights	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	10 000 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Rivoni to Xihlobyeni access road by 30 June 2016	Rivoni to Xihlobyeni access road completed	Rivoni to Xihlobyeni access road	Rivoni to Xihlobyeni access road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	8 000 000.00	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Tsianda to Maswoleni access road by 30 June 2016	Tsianda to Maswoleni access road completed	Tsianda to Maswoleni access road	Tsianda to Maswoleni access road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	15 000 000.00	-
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Hamusa to Muise Primary School access road by 30 June 2016	Hamusa to Muise Primary School access road completed	Hamusa to Muise Primary School access road	Hamusa to Muise Primary School access road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	5 000 000.00
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Luvhalani to Dzananwa access roads by 30 June 2016	Luvhalani to Dzananwa access roads completed	Luvhalani to Dzananwa access roads	Luvhalani to Dzananwa access roads	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	6 000 000.00
provision of high mast lights	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct Tshituni,Matidza and Rabali High mast lights by 30 June 2016	Tshituni,Matidza and Rabali High mast lights completed	Tshituni,Matid za and Rabali High mast lights	Tshituni,M atidza and Rabali High mast lights	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	6 104 000.00
Roads, Bridges and Storm water	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of new road/bridges	To construct Chief Khanyamani via Olifantshoek Clinic to Marorwane road by 30 June 2016	Chief Khanyamani via Olifantshoek Clinic to Marorwane road completed	Chief Khanyamani via Olifantshoek Clinic to Marorwane road	Chief Khanyama ni via Olifantsho ek Clinic to Marorwan e road	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	15 000 000.00
Sports Facilities	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Upgrading of Sports Facilities	To construct Tshivhuyuni sports and recreational facilities by 30 June 2017	Construction of Tshivhuyuni sports and recreational facilities completed	Construction of Tshivhuyuni sports and recreational facilities	Constructi on of Tshivhuyu ni sports and recreation al facilities	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	15 000 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Sports Facilities	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Upgrading of Sports Facilities	To provide of sports centre in Eltivillas/Makhad o park by 30 June 2017	Provision of sports centre in Eltivillas/Makhado park completed	Provision of sports centre in Eltivillas/Makh ado park	Provision of sports centre in Eltivillas/M akhado park	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	15 000 000.00
provision of high mast lights	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct Vuwani township,Vyeboo m ,Vyeboom east high mast lights by 30 June 2017	Vuwani township,Vyeboom ,Vyeboom east high mast lights completed	Vuwani township,Vyeb oom ,Vyeboom east high mast lights	Vuwani township, Vyeboom ,Vyeboom east high mast lights	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	10 000 000.00
provision of high mast lights	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct High mast lights Elim,Waterval and Mpheni by 30 June 2017	High mast lights Elim,Waterval and Mpheni completed	High mast lights Elim,Waterval and Mpheni	High mast lights Elim,Wate rval and Mpheni	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	10 000 000.00
provision of high mast lights	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct High mast lights Madombidzha/Ts hiozwi/Rathidili by 30 June 2017	High mast lights Madombidzha/Tshi ozwi/Rathidili completed	High mast lights Madombidzha /Tshiozwi/Rat hidili	High mast lights Madombid zha/Tshio zwi/Rathid ili	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	5 000 000.00
provision of high mast lights	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide high mast lights	To construct provision of high mast lights at Hlanganani township , Njakanjaka and Bungeni taxi rank by 30 June 2017	Provision of high mast lights at Hlanganani township , Njakanjaka and Bungeni taxi rank completed	Provision of high mast lights at Hlanganani township , Njakanjaka and Bungeni taxi rank	Provision of high mast lights at Hlangana ni township , Njakanjak a and Bungeni taxi rank	Makhado Municipality	MIG	-	-	5 000 000.00

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provide parking space	To construct of car ports(Electrical Engineering) by 30 June 2016	Construction of car ports(Electrical Engineering) completed	Construction of car ports(Electrica I Engineering)	Constructi on of car ports(Elect rical Engineerin g)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	100 000.00	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provide parking space	To construct Carport (Steel structure) (Building maintenance) by 30 June 2015	Carport (Steel structure) (Building maintenance) completed	Carport (Steel structure) (Building maintenance)	Carport (Steel structure) (Building maintenan ce)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	300 000.00	-	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Paving	To pave yard (Mechanical Workshop) by 30 June 2015	Paving of yard (Mechanical Workshop) completed	Paving of yard (Mechanical Workshop)	Paving of yard (Mechanic al Workshop	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	200 000.00	-	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Construction of Pre Cast wall	To construct Pre Cast wall (Mechanical Workshop) by 30 June 2015	Pre Cast wall (Mechanical Workshop) completed	Pre Cast wall (Mechanical Workshop)	Pre Cast wall (Mechanic al Workshop )	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	150 000.00	-	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide office space	To construct Makhado Civic Centre Extensions by 30 June 2016	Makhado Civic Centre Extensions completed	Makhado Civic Centre Extensions	Makhado Civic Centre Extension s	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	-	1 000 000.00	500 000.00
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide office space	To refurbish Waterval and Vleifontien regional offices (Building maintenance) by 30 June 2015	Refurbishment of Waterval and Vleifontien regional offices (Building maintenance) completed	Refurbishment of Waterval and Vleifontien regional offices (Building maintenance)	Refurbish ment of Waterval and Vleifontien regional offices (Building maintenan ce)	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	350 000.00	-	-

Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators/ Measurable Objective	Annual Targets	Project Name	Project Descripti on	Location	Funding Source	Budget 14/15 R'000	15/16 R'000	16/17 R'000
	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	provide security	To construct palisade fencing Waterval stadium by 30 June 2015	Palisade fencing Waterval stadium completed	Palisade fencing Waterval stadium	Palisade fencing Waterval stadium	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	350 000.00	-	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	To provide office space	To construct Guard Room by 30 June 2015	Guard Room completed	Guard Room	Guard Room	Makhado Municipality	INCOME	45 000.00	-	-
Infrastructure maintenance	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Infrastructure maintenance	To provide of tools, equipments and material by 30 June 2015	Provision of tools, equipments and material completed	Provision of tools, equipments and material	Provision of tools, equipment s and material	Makhado Municipality	Income	1 130 600.00	-	-
Infrastructure maintenance	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Infrastructure maintenance	To provide tools,equipments and material by 30 June 2015	Provision of tools,equipments and material completed	Provision of tools,equipme nts and material	Provision of tools,equi pments and material	Makhado Municipality	Income	100 000.00	-	-
Building and Construction	Accessible basic and infrastructure services	Provision of community ablution facilities	To upgrade Eltivillas public ablution facilities by 30 June 2015	Upgrade Eltivillas public ablution facilities completed	Upgrade Eltivillas public ablution facilities	Upgrade of ablution facilities	Makhado Municipality	Income	150 000.00	50 000.00	-

## 6.1 INFRASTRUCTURE CLUSTER STRATEGIES (WATER)

Item No.	Priority Issue	Development Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicators	Performance Targets	Actions
	Water and Sanitation	To provide sustainable, reliable, safe and affordable water and sanitation services.	Finalization of Nandone bulk water system	Number of households with access to basic level of water	Reporting only	Bulk Water Infrastructure Network
			Upgrading of the bulk water system	Number of households with access to basic level of water	Reporting only	Bulk Water Distribution Network
			Pipe lines construction to extend the internal reticulation to newly developed settlements.	Number of households with access to basic level of water	Reporting only	Internal Water Reticulation Network
			Refurbishment and upgrading of existing water infrastructure.	Number of water supply interruptions	Reporting only	Improved Level of Service
			Install yard water connection for proper water management purpose.	Percentage reduction on yard water connection backlog	100%	Water Supply Yard Connection
			Address the current backlog of 38 204 by 2012. (National Target).	Percentage of households provided with basic electricity backlog by 2012		Electricity Supply Network
			To provide basic sanitation to address the current backlog of 8 251 to meet National target by 2014.	Number of households with access to basic level of sanitation.	Reporting only	VIP Latrines

	All indigent households to	Number of indigent	Reporting only	VIP Latrines
	have access to ventilated pit latrine on site.	household with access to VIP latrines toilets		
	Provision of water and sanitation to all clinics.	Percentage of clinics that are provided with water and sanitation	Reporting only	Improved Level of Service
	To develop a comprehensive integrated infrastructure Plan.	Plan developed	1	Comprehensive Integrated Plan
	To strengthen the institutional capacity on planning and management of infrastructure.	Percentage of projects completed that achieve the specifications and completed on time.	12	Completed Infrastructure Development Projects
	Conduct research on alternative reliable water source	Percentage of household with access to basic water supply	Reporting only	Water Supply Augmentation Infrastructure
	Municipality to apply for a WSA status.	Makhado Municipality To be Declared a WSA	Reporting only	The Municipality to be recognized as a WSA
Provision of municipal services	Access to basic level of services	Percentage of customer complaints relating to water and sanitation problems resolved within 24 hours	100%	Customer satisfaction

## 6.2 INFRASTRUCTURE CLUSTER PROJECTS (WATER)

Project Name	Project Description	LOCATION		Implementing Agent	IMPLE	MENTING PERIOD A	AND BUDGET	
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
ZLPV029	Site & drill for boreholes	Vhembe	Makhado	Levubu CBD	VDM	R 250,000	R 750,000.00	R 0.00
ZLPV030	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Magangeni/Le mana	VDM	R 450,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV070	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Maila Ext	VDM	R 650,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV031	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Mpofu	VDM	R 450,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV032	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Mufeba West	VDM	R 500,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV034	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Mundzhedzi	VDM	R 450,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV035	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Nthabalala	VDM	R 450,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV036	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Phembani	VDM	R 450,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV037	New borehole, tanks and tap reticulation	Vhembe	Makhado	Posaito	VDM	R 400,000	R 0.00	R 0.00
ZLPV038	MIG Project to address problem	Vhembe	Makhado	Tshiendeulu	VDM	R 0	R 400,000.00	R 0.00

Project Name	Project Description	LOCATION		 Implementing Agent	IMPLEMENTING PERIOD AND BUDGET			
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
ZLPV001	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system;</li> <li>(d) Nkuzana Pumpstation: Repair Pump#2</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Middle Letaba Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For scheme VM/ML/MAJ & MAG)	VDM	R 2,521,088.22	R 2,267,178.31	R 8,570,846.45
ZLPV002	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp;</li> <li>test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend</li> <li>reticulation &amp;</li> <li>connector bulk; (c)</li> <li>Refurbish mech/el</li> <li>equipment &amp; system</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Middle Letaba Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NL6MM)	VDM	R 495,147.07	R 671,969.86	R 2,540,316.52
ZLPV003	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk;</li> <li>Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system;</li> <li>(d) Tshakhuma</li> <li>WTW: Refurbish pumps, mechanical items &amp; chlorination</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Tshakhuma Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NL1/2)	VDM	R 606,146.10	R 1,551,355.67	R 5,864,748.76

Project Name			LOCATION		Implementing Agent	IMPLEMI	ENTING PERIOD A	ND BUDGET
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
ZLPV004	(a) Source: Equip boreholes drill & test for boreholes; (b) Extend reticulation & connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment & system	Vhembe	Makhado	Tshitale Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NL10)	VDM	R 706,089.45	R 2,221,814.72	R 8,399,353.83
ZLPV005	(a) Source: Dril & test for boreholes; (b) Extend reticulation & connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment & system	Vhembe	Makhado	Valdezia Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NL9)	VDM	R 256,246.10	R 853,839.33	R 3,227,856.28
ZLPV006	(a) Source: Drill & test for boreholes; (b) Extend reticulation & connector bulk	Vhembe	Makhado	MatshavhaweK unda Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN10)	VDM	R 62,648.86	R 566,394.49	R 2,141,199.13

Project Name	Project Description	LOCATION		Implementing Agent	IMPLEME	IMPLEMENTING PERIOD AND BUDGET		
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
ZLPV007	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk;</li> <li>(c) Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system;</li> <li>(d) Musekwa sand well: Refurbish chlorination</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Nzhelele North Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN13)	VDM	R 380,954.18	R 1,192,678.74	R 4,508,805.62
ZLPV008	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend</li> <li>reticulation &amp; connector bulk (c)</li> <li>Refurbish mech/el</li> <li>equipment &amp; system;</li> <li>(d) Nzhelele WTW:</li> <li>Refurbish booster</li> <li>pump #2 &amp; meters;</li> <li>(e) New WTW at</li> <li>Kalavha: 2.5 Ml/day</li> <li>package plant</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Nzhelele Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN14)	VDM	R 2,367,389.70	R 7,215,407.02	R 27,277,142.37
ZLPV009	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Sinthumule/Ku tama Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN16)	VDM	R 1,478,512.99	R 3,346,653.67	R 12,651,697.74

Project Name	Project Description	LOCATION			Implementing Agent	IMPLEME	ENTING PERIOD A	ND BUDGET
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
ZLPV010	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system;</li> <li>(d) TshifireMurunwa WTW: Refurbish meters &amp; chlorine pumps</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	TshifireMurun wa Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN18)	VDM	R 516,717.93	R 1,144,750.70	R 4,327,618.35
ZLPV011	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp;</li> <li>test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend</li> <li>reticulation &amp;</li> <li>connector bulk; (c)</li> <li>Refurbish mech/el</li> <li>equipment &amp; system</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Vondo South Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Scheme NN20D)	VDM	R 599,365.29	R 1,148,044.35	R 4,340,069.69
ZLPV012	<ul> <li>(a) Source: Drill &amp; test for boreholes;</li> <li>(b) Extend reticulation &amp; connector bulk; (c) Refurbish mech/el equipment &amp; system</li> </ul>	Vhembe	Makhado	Elim / Vleifontein Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Schemes NN22)	VDM	R 902,929.70	R 1,421,035.46	R 5,372,085.93
ZLPV013	(a) Refurbish equipment & system	Vhembe	Makhado	Buysdorp Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Schemes NN3)	VDM	R 6,486.00	R 5,832.77	R 22,050.20

Project Name	Project Description		Agent			Implementing Agent	IMPLEMENTING PERIOD AND BUDGET			
		District Municipality	Local Municipality	Towns/ Villages			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	
ZLPV014	(a) Refurbish equipment & System; (b) Albasini WTW: Investigate Refurbish	Vhembe	Makhado	Makhado Scheme: Extensions & Refurbishment (For Schemes NN5)		VDM	R 55,278.40	R 396,044.90	R 1,497,209.12	

#### TABLE 7.1: VHEMBE DISTRICT PROJECTS

## 6.3 HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT CODE	LOCATION	NUMBER OF UNITS	SOURCE OF FUNDING AND BUDGET	FINANCIAL YEAR
11004		20		2011/2015
H001	Ravele	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H002	Madabani	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H003	Midoroni	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H004	Muraleni	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H005	Tshikwarani	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H006	Muduluni	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H007	Hamutsha	60	Coghsta	2014/2015
H008	Tsianda	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H009	Ha-Mutsha	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H010	Tshakuma	60	Coghsta	2014/2015
H011	Maelula	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H012	Kunda	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H013	Phadzima	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H014	Tshitavha	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H015	Matidza	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H016	Rabali	30	Coghsta	2014/2015
H017	Mawani	20	Coghsta	2014/2015

PROJECT CODE	LOCATION	NUMBER OF UNITS	SOURCE OF FUNDING AND BUDGET	FINANCIAL YEAR
H018	Tshirolwe	20	Coghsta	2014/2015
H019	Thembhaluvhilo	20	Coghsta	2014/2015
H020	Manyii	20	Coghsta	2014/2015
H021	Tshikuwi	20	Coghsta	2014/2015
H022	Paradise	20	Coghsta	2014/2015

**TABLE 7.2: HOUSING PROJECTS** 

#### 6.4 ROAD PROJECTS

		DEPAR'	TMENT OF ROADS AND	TRANSPORT			
No.	Project name	Municipality / Region	Municipality	Type of infrastructure	Project	duration	Source of funding
					Date: Start	Date: Finish	
1	D 3741 (Ndzhelele) to Sibasa	Vhembe	Thulamela/Makhado	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
2	Bandelierskop (N1) to Vuwani	Vhembe	Makhado	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
3	Thohoyandou (P98/1) to Sibasa	Vhembe	Makhado	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
4	N1 (Makhado Town) to Elim	Vhembe	Makhado	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant

#### ROAD AGENCY LIMPOPO MTEF PROPOSED PROJECTS: 2011/12 TO 2013/15

RAL NO.	ROAD NO.	DESCRIPTION	ΑCTIVITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	RAL	2012- 2015	Multiyear commitments per district
		Mavhunga Phase 3	Completion	Makhado	RAL		
385	D3761	Mashau (D4) to Valdezia	Reconstruction	Makhado	RAL	х	
	D3634,D3778, D3753,D3718	Malonga to Vuwani to Thohoyandou: 27km (Giyani to Nkuri to Malonga to Hanani to Tshimbupfe to Vuwani to Thohoyandou)	Upgrading(gravel to tar)	Makhado/ Thulamela	RAL		

ROAD AGENCY LIMPOPO MTEF PROPOSED PROJECTS: 2011/12 TO 2013/15

RAL NO.	ROAD NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTIVITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	RAL	2012- 2015	Multiyear commitments per district
	D3831/3720	Mbokota, Tshivhuyuni,Tshitale,	Upgrading(gravel to tar)	Makhado	RAL		uistrict
	D3727,D879, D1356	Chavani, Mashamba, Tshitale to Soekmekaar	Upgrading (gravel to tar)	Makhado	RAL		
544	D3724	Tshifulanani - Tshivhumbe B (km 0 to 2.25)	Upgrading: Gundo Lashu		RAL		
	D3753	Majosi to Madobi	Maintenance: Bridge NB180 reconstruction	Makhado	RAL		
	D1489	N1 to Mara Research Station	Maintenance: Bridge NB045 reconstruction	Makhado	RAL		
	D449	Nzhelele/Dopeni to Witvlag to Makhado	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	D1806	P98/1 to Levubu	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	D2167	D1806 to D2474: Levubu	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	D2474	P98/1 to D2167: Levubu	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	D1253	P98/1 to D4: Levubu	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
567	P98/2	Makhado to Vivo	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	Various roads	Gundo Lashu roads	Maintenance	All	RAL		
	D372	Extension of Tshiruluni to Ridgeway School road.	Maintenance	Makhado	RAL		
	D3776	Madobi to Sundani	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3773	Thenga to Masia	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3746	Vyeboom to Ha-Davhana	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3671	Tshituni, Musekwa- Maranikwe	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3735	Luvhalani to Ha-Matsa	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3694	Vuvha	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D2677	Vleifonten to Tshitale	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		
	D3754	Chavani to Bungeni	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL		

	ROAD AGENCY LIMPOPO MTEF PROPOSED PROJECTS: 2011/12 TO 2013/15										
RAL NO.	ROAD NO.	DESCRIPTION	ΑCTIVITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	RAL	2012- 2015	Multiyear commitments per district				
	D3953	Slanger to Muwaweni	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL						
	D3839	Lemana-Rossbanch-Mashapa	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL						
	D3764	Valdezia	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL						
	D3920	Zamkomste	Upgrading (gravel to tar)	Makhado	RAL						
	D1628	Piesanghoek	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL						
	D549	Bluegumspot	Regravelled	Makhado	RAL						
	D3150	Tiyani to Nwamatatani	Upgrade(gravel to tar)	Makhado	RAL						
	D3732	Ribungwane – Masakona-Sereni	Upgrade(gravel to tar)	Makhado	RAL						

## TABLE 7.3: ROADS PROJECTS

## 6.5 SANITATION PROJECTS

Project number	Project Type Household sanitation	Location	Source of funding	Ward	Region	Responsible agent and funding source	Financial Year	Total Budget To be confirmed with the VDM
VIP001	Construction VIP latrines	Mpheni	MIG	15	Waterval	VDM		
VIP002	Construction VIP latrines	Tshikwarani	MIG	07	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP003	Construction VIP latrines	Makushu	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP004	Construction VIP latrines	Masekani	MIG	12	Waterval	VDM		
VIP005	Construction VIP latrines	Mabidi	MIG	02	Vuwani	VDM		

Project number	Project Type Household sanitation	Location	Source of funding	Ward	Region	Responsible agent and funding source	FinancialYear	Total Budget To be confirmed with the VDM
VIP006	Construction VIP latrines	Mazuwa	MIG	31	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP007	Construction VIP latrines	Nkuzana	MIG	08	Waterval	VDM		
VIP008	Construction VIP latrines	Misevhe ABCD	MIG	09	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP009	Construction VIP latrines	Valdezia	MIG	15	Waterval	VDM		
VIP010	Construction VIP latrines	Mudimeli	MIG	37	Makhado	VDM		
VIP011	Construction VIP latrines	Sundani	MIG	02	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP012	Construction VIP latrines	Ramukhuba	MIG	04	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP013	Construction VIP latrines	Mphadzha	MIG	19	Waterval	VDM		
VIP014	Construction VIP latrines	Bungeni Xikhulu	MIG	14	Waterval	VDM		
VIP015	Construction VIP latrines	Dzumbathoho	MIG	31	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP016	Construction VIP latrines	Donkerhoek	MIG	18	Waterval	VDM		
VIP017	Construction VIP latrines	Wisagalaza	MIG	10	Waterval	VDM		
VIP018	Construction VIP latrines	Nwamatatani	MIG	02	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP019	Construction VIP latrines	Mashau Thondoni	MIG	09	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP020	Construction VIP latrines	Majosi	MIG	07/02	Vuwani	VDM		

Project number	Project Type Household sanitation	Location	Source of funding	Ward	Region	Responsible agent and funding source	FinancialYear	Total Budget To be confirmed with the VDM
VIP021	Construction VIP latrines	Magau	MIG	23	Makhado	VDM		
VIP022	Construction VIP latrines	Maebani	MIG	25	Makhado	VDM		
VIP023	Construction VIP latrines	Tshitavhadulu	MIG	29	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP024	Construction VIP latrines	Makhavhani	MIG	29	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP025	Construction VIP latrines	Xihimu	MIG	06	Waterval	VDM		
VIP026	Construction VIP latrines	Ribungwani	MIG	06	Waterval	VDM		
VIP027	Construction VIP latrines	Murunwa	MIG	30	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP028	Construction VIP latrines	Vhangani	MIG	07	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP029	Construction VIP latrines	Rathidili	MIG	23	Makhado	VDM		
VIP030	Construction VIP latrines	Tshikhodobo	MIG	26	Makhado	VDM		
VIP031	Construction VIP latrines	Pfumembe	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP032	Construction VIP latrines	Ndouvhada	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP033	Construction VIP latrines	Mphadzha	MIG	19	Waterval	VDM		
VIP034	Construction VIP latrines	Maangani	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP035	Construction VIP latrines	Khomela	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		

Project number	Project Type Household sanitation	Location	Source of funding	Ward	Region	Responsible agent and funding source	FinancialYear	Total Budget To be confirmed with the VDM
VIP036	Construction VIP latrines	Sane	MIG	37	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP037	Construction VIP latrines	Muromani	MIG	32	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP038	Construction VIP latrines	Mapila	MIG	35	Dzanani	VDM		
VIP039	Construction VIP latrines	Pfananani	MIG	18	Waterval	VDM		
VIP040	Construction VIP latrines	Madobi	MIG	02	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP041	Construction VIP latrines	Makhasa	MIG	02	Vuwani	VDM		
VIP042	Construction VIP latrines	Riverplaats	MIG	14	Waterval	VDM		
VIP043	Construction VIP latrines	Mazhazhani	MIG	02	Dzanani	VDM		

#### **TABLE 7.3: SANITATION PROJECTS**

#### 6.6 ECONOMIC CLUSTER PROJECTS

Project Code	Project Name	Status	Region	Ward	Responsible agency/organ of state	2013/14	2014/15	Total Budget	Source of Funding
E001	Establishment of Manaledzi consortium shopping mall	New	M L M Area(Tshikuwi Cross Road ) Dzanani Area		Parastatals and Manaledzi consortium	Private	-		Manaledzi consortium and Parastatals
E002	Improve the hawkers facilities projects	On going	Louis Trichardt Dzanani, Elim and		Dept Of Economic Development, Environment	-	-	х	Dept. of Economic Development, Environment,

Project Code	Project Name	Status	Region	Ward	Responsible agency/organ of state	2013/14	2014/15	Total Budget	Source of Funding
			Levubu		and Tourism. MLM				and Tourism. MLM
E003	Colour steel factory	New	Louis Trichardt (Industrial Area)		Chinese project Group	Private	-	x	Chinese Group
E004	Support the programmes of the land claims and land restitutions through the provision of proper adequate training for beneficiaries e.g. Levubu area etc. and engagement Sessions with Community Protery Associations	New	Makhado Municipal Area		Dept. of Land Affairs and Agriculture, NKUNZI Development Forum and MLM	-	-	X	Dept. of Land Affairs and Agriculture, NKUNZI Development Forum and MLM
E005	Development West of N1	New	Makhado Town		Private	-	-		Private Developer
E006	Black Hawk Golf Estate		Albasini		Private Developer	-	-	х	Private Developer
E007	Mphephu Mall	Planning	Siloam Shopping Complex		Malnet Holding's( PTY) Ltd	-	-	R70m	Private Development LEDET/TIL
E008	Vuwani Mall	Planning	Ramnet Holdings (PTY) Ltd		Private Developer	-	-	R80m	Private Developer LEDET/TIL
E009	Maila medicinal	Planning	Maila		Department of	х	-	R120	Department of

Project Code	Project Name	Status	Region	Ward	Responsible agency/organ of state	2013/14	2014/15	Total Budget	Source of Funding
	farm				Environment and Tourism MLM			000(MLM) DEAT(R20m)	Environment and Tourism
E010	Rio Tinto Explorations	Explorations	Waterpoort		Rio Tinto	х	-		Private sector
E011	Tshakhuma Hatchery		Tshakhuma		VDM	-	-	R2 000 000	
E012	Tshino Mphalaleni Orchard		Tshino		VDM	-	-	R 980 000	
E013	Mudimeli/ Musekwa mining exploration	Exploration	Ward 37		Coal for Africa	-	-		Private sector
E014	Makhado Intermodal Facility Eltivillas Makhado Central Business District	Planning	Makhado	21	Department of Transport MLM	-	-		Department of Transport
E015	Masia Show Ground	Renovation	Masia	-	RDLR Reform	-	-	-	-

 TABLE 7.4: ECONOMIC CLUSTER PROJECTS

## 6.7 AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS

	DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE								
Project names	Municipalities	Project description	Estimated budget						
Ringetani community project	Makhado	Drill additional borehole and equip for irrigation	300,000						
Planning & Design Fees	All	Planning and design of schemes for future projects	10,000,000						
Construction supervision	All	Construction Supervision for projects under implementation	5,000,000						
Maphaya Singo	Makhado	5 KM Fence	120,000						
Nyelisani MS	Makhado	3 KM Fence	215,000						
Tshikohela S	Makhado	1 X Broiler House	133,480						
Siloam	Makhado	Soil Conservation	600,000						

## 6.8 SOCIAL CLUSTER PROJECTS

#### **EDUCATION**

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Dolidoli Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School – Primary	Rehabilita tion, Renovatio ns or Refurbish ment	Renovations, Rehabilitation or Refurbishments	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,137			R 5,289
Dzata Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 600		R 0	R 600
Edzisani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,200		R 0	R 1,200

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Edzisani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,200		R 0	R 1,200
Elim Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Rehabilita tion, Renovatio ns or Refurbish ment	Renovations, Rehabilitation or Refurbishments	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,600			R 2,600
Fhembeled zani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Hlalelani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 30,124	R 956	R 0	
Hlanganani South Circuit	Administratio n	Makhado	Education Office	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 41,300	R 8,000	R 7,000	R 1,786
Humbelani Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 6,138	R 779	R 0	
Jaji Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Johannes Mulambilu Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,309			R 8,865

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Khapakhap a Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 3,400	R 3,400		
Khogonyan e Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,450	R 3,500	R 5,500	
Kutama High School	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Technical Secondary	Recapitali zation of Technical schools	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,900	R 2,900	R 0	
Lemana High	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Specialise d	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,145	R 0	R 4,900	
Lishavana Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	380	380	R 0.00	
Livhuwani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,137			R 7,749
Livhuwani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 300	R 300		
Luambo Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Lumuka Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380	R 380	R 0	

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Lwenzhe Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380	R 380	R 0	
MAEBANI PRIMARY	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,295	R 5,900	R 2,000	
Magezi Majosi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,400	R 2,000		
Magovhani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,654	R 0	R 5,166	R 3,075
Maguada Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,500	R 1,500	R 0	
Makwatam bani Primary merging with Timothy Tshibvumo Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,583		R 0	R 2,460
Maluta Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,400	R 400		
Mamathiel edzha Junior Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,450	R 3,000	R 6,000	

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Mapakophe le Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		0	380
Mariandze Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	300	0	0	R 300
Marimane High	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,200		R 0	R 1,200
Masungi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Mathede Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,200		R O	R 1,200
Mathede Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Matitivhala Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 3,299		R 0	R 3,299
Matoanzie Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 11,390		R 5,435	R 5,412
Matshavha we Primary	Public Ordinary School	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 70,000	R 0	R 0	R 15,000

Project name	Budget Program Name Education	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Matshavha	Public	Makhado	School -	Upgrade	Upgrade and	Education	R 380		R 0	R 380
we Primary	Ordinary School Education	Makilauo	Primary	and Additions	Additions	Infrastructure Grant	к 300		κυ	к 300
Mavhunga Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,460			R 2,460
Mhluri Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Mhluri Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,196			R 5,096
Mphagane Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 900		R 0	R 900
Mudinane Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,900			R 5,400
Mugejwana Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Mulweli Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Mungoman i Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Musandiwa Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 900		R 0	R 900
Mutititi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 300		R 0	R 300
Muvimbi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Ndengeza High School (New school on new site at Ndengeza RDP Settlement )	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 150			R 150
Nndwakhul u Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Nngweeni Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,300	R 2,555	R 2,745	
Nngwekhul u Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,300	R 2,300	R 0	

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Nnzwobi Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 6,195	R 3,000	R 2,900	
Ntshuxi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,050		R 0	R 1,050
Nwambedi Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Nwaridi Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 300		R 0	R 300
Petamukan da Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,485		R 0	R 2,485
Pfumelani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Phiriphiri Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 700	R 700	R 0	R 0
Radzilani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,664		R 6,128	R 3,075
Radzilani Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 900		R 0	R 900

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Raliphaswa Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Raluombe Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,040	R 2,500	R 2,300	
Raluombe Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,100			R 8,100
Rasikhuthu ma Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,500		R 0	R 1,500
Ravhuhali Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,400	R 6,400	R 2,000	
Sukumani Kundani Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Swongozwi Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 4,750	R 1,000		
Tiyani Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Rehabilita tion, Renovatio ns or Refurbish ment	Renovations, Rehabilitation or Refurbishments	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 500			R 500

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
Tshiawelo High	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 6,090	R 3,800	R 2,000	R 0
TSHIKHWA NI PRIMARY - fees	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Maintena nce and Repairs	Maintenance and Repairs	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,000			R 5,000
Tshikota Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,000	R 5,000	R 4,000	
Tshikuwi Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 9,428		R 5,904	R 3,075
Tshilaho Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	New or Replaced Infrastruc ture Asset	New or Replaced Infrastructure Asset	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380
Tshilwavhu siku Razwimisa ni Special School	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Specialise d	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 2,600	R 2,600		
Tshinange Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 19,026	R 3,000	R 5,120	
Tshinange Secondary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 8,800	R 5,000	R 3,800	
Tshinavhe Secondary	Public Ordinary School	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 1,200		R 0	R 1,200

Project name	Budget Program Name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastruc ture	Type of Infrastru cture	BAS Alignment	Source of funding	Total Project Cost	2013/14 (R'000)	2014/15 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
	Education									
Tshisapunk u Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 5,966		R 0	R 5,966
Tshivhulan i Primary	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Primary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 6,400	R 6,400		
Vhaluvhu High	Public Ordinary School Education	Makhado	School - Secondary	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade and Additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	R 380		R 0	R 380

### TABLE 7.5.1: SOCIAL CLUSTER PROJECTS (EDUCATION)

#### SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

No	Project NameProject DescriptionDistrictLocalMunicipality and Location		Implementing Agent	Period of Implementation Budget				
						2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
SC001	Social Cohesion	Public Participation.	Vhembe	Makhado	Arts and Culture	R0	R0	R0
SC002	EPWP project Schoemansdal museum	Debushing of Schoemansdal museum	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	RO	RO	R0
SC003	EPWP project Dzata museum	Dzata museum debushing	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R 0	RO	RO

No	Project Name	Project Description	District	Local Municipality and Location	Implementing Agent	Period of Im Budget	plementation	
						2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
SC004	General Maintenance Dzata and Schoemansdal	Repair of boreholes, fences and open air structures	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R 300 ,000	R 50 ,000	
SC005	Authorship promotion	Workshop for aspiring authors of literature works	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R50, 000	R60, 000	
SC006	Literary Award Ceremony	Conducting the Annual Literary competition and awarding winners of the competition	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R350 ,000	R450, 000	
SC007	Multilingualism	Celebration of International Translation Day	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R200 ,000	R300,000	R0
SC008	Legacy Project	Establishment of clubs	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R117,150	R128,865	
SC009	Legacy Project	Support for Sport Councils	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R94,460	R103,606	
SC010	Legacy Project	Training of Sport Administrators	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R28,957.50	R31,853.25	
SC011	Siyadlala mass participation	Support to Mass Participation hubs	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R98,120.00	R107 932.00	R118,725 .20
SC012	Siyadlala mass participation	Support to Mass Participation hubs	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R63,574.06	R69,931.47	R76,924. 62
SC013	Training of coordinator as coaches, technical officials and administrators	Vhembe(10 coordinators) NB: R395,645.16	Vhembe	Makhado	N/A	R39,564.52	R43,520.97	R47,873. 06

No	Project Name Project Description District Local Municipality and Location		Implementing Agent	Period of Implementation Budget				
						2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
SC014	School Sport Mass Participation Programme	Support to school with equipments and kits	Vhembe (108 schools).	Makhado	DSAC	R224,240.0 0	R246,664.0 0	R271,330 .40
SC015	School Sport Mass Participation Programme	Training of educators as coaches and technical officials	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R119, 600. 00	R131,560.0 0	R144,71 6.00
SC016	School Sport Mass Participation Programme	Training of educators as coaches and technical officials	Vhembe	Makhado	DSAC	R56,631.71	R62,294.97	R68,524. 46
SC017	Construction of Nzhelele library	Library and Archives Services	Building of library	Vhembe DM	Makhado	0	R8, 000, 000	0
SC018	Upgrading of Mukondeni library	Library and Archives Services	Upgrading of library	Vhembe DM	Makhado Municipality	0	0	R500,00 0

### TABLE 7.5.2: SOCIAL CLUSTER PROJECTS (SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE)

### SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Project Name	Programme Name	Programme Description	Local Municipality	Project Progran Duratio	mme	Total Budget	Expenditure to date from previous years	MTEF Forward (	estimates	Current status
				Date start	Date finish		MTEF 2012 /13	MTEF 2013/14	MTEF 2014/15	
Mashamba	Soc. Dev. Offices	Office Accommodation	Makhado	April - 13	June 14	2 777	-	-	3 420	Planning

Project Name	Programme Name	Programme Description	Local Municipality	Project Progran Duratic	mme	Total Budget	Expenditure to date from previous years	MTEF Forward	estimates	Current status
Tshilwavhusiku	Soc. Dev. Offices	Office Accommodation	Makhado	April - 13	June 14	2 645	-	-	3 420	Planning
Mtsetweni	Social Work (Children's home )	Child and Youth Care Centre (CYCC)	Makhado	Sep - 09	May - 12	47 677	37 725	-	-	Awaiting handing over
Vuwani Welfare Offices	Soc. Dev. Offices	Office Accommodation	Makhado	April 2013	March 2014	R 350,000	-	R 350,000	-	Tender Stage
Maelula welfare Offices	Soc. Dev. Offices	Office Accommodation	Makhado	April 2013	March 2014	R 200,000	-	R 200,000	-	Tender stage
Hamutsha welfare offices	Soc. Dev. Offices	Office Accommodation	Makhado	April 2013	March 2014	R 200,000	-	R 200,000	-	Tender stage

### TABLE 7.5.3: SOCIAL CLUSTER PROJECTS (SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT)

### 7.1 PRIORITY LISTS

### ELECTRICITY PRIORITY LIST

	MAKHADO M	UNICIPALITY
	PROPOSED PRIORITY LIST	FOR NEW CONNECTIONS OF
		DUT ELECTRICITY
NO.	VILLAGE	REGION
1.	Madabani	Makhado
2.	Mauluma Zone 5	Dzanani
3.	Matanda	Dzanani
4.	Tshiendeulu	Dzanani
5.	Tshifhefhe	Waterval
6.	Nkuzana	Waterval
7.	Tshitungulwane	Vuwani
8.	Tshirolwe	Dzanani
9.	Kwaaidraai	Waterval
10.	Mabirimisa	Dzanani
11.	Mamvuka	Dzanani
12.	Tshifhahani	Vuwani
13.	Levubu (Farm dwellings)	Vuwani
14.	Wisagalaza	Waterval
15.	Mufeba	Waterval
16.	Vuvha	Dzanani
17.	Makhavhani	Waterval
18.	Posaito	Waterval
19.	Manavhela	Makhado
20.	Mauluma Zone 4	Dzanani
21.	Mpheni C	Waterval
22.	Mathothwe	Vuwani
23.	Tshino	Vuwani
24.	Funyufunyu	Dzanani
25.	Tshikota/Sendeda/Manngo	Dzanani
26.	Sukani	Vuwani
27.	Tshivhulana	Vuwani
28.	Mamuhohi	Dzanani
29.	Ratombo	Dzanani
30.	Xihimo	Waterval
31.	Mukondeni	Waterval
32.	Tshikwarani	Makhado
33.	Phaphaphani	Dzanani
34.	Kokwane	Vuwani
35.	Mukhoro/Thenga	Vuwani
36.	Hanani	Vuwani
37.	Magulule	Waterval
38.	Vhutuwangadzebu	Dzanani
39.	Manghena	Waterval

	MAKHADO MUNICIPALITY		
-	PROPOSED PRIORITY LIST FOR NEW CONNECTIONS OF		
	VILLAGES WITHOUT ELECTRICITY		
NO.	VILLAGE	REGION	
40.	Makatu	Dzanani	
41.	Mapakophele	Dzanani	
42.	Balanganani	Vuwani	
43.	Maguvhuni	Waterval	
44.	Maila	Waterval	
45.	Lambani	Vuwani	
46.	Wayeni	Waterval	
47.	Gandwani	Waterval	
48.	Muromani	Vuwani	
49.	Madobi	Vuwani	
50.	Muziafera	Waterval	
51.	Nghonyama	Waterval	
52.	Bokisi	Waterval	
53.	Valdezia	Waterval	
54.	Sundani	Dzanani	
55.	Tshituni tsha fhasi	Dzanani	
56.	Tshiswenda	Waterval	
57.	Mahatlani	Waterval	
58.	Esdras/Pastoral	Waterval	
59.	Mahonisi	Waterval	
60.	Maduwa	Waterval	
61.	Mukhoro ext	Dzanani	
62.	Siloam	Dzanani	
63.	Tshituni tsha Balalila	Dzanani	
64.	Makungwi	Waterval	
65.	Mulima	Waterval	
66.	Xitachi	Waterval	
67.	Sikhunyana	Waterval	
68.	Mambedi	Waterval	
69.	Masakona	Waterval	
70.	Madzhiga	Vuwani	
71.	Nwamatatani	Dzanani	
72.	Maelula	Dzanani	
73.	Mauluma Zone 2	Dzanani	
74.	Raliphaswa	Dzanani	
75.	Mhingard	Waterval	
76.	Manyunyu	Waterval	
77.	Mabodlhongwa	Waterval	
78.	Mpheni A	Waterval	
79.	Tshilata	Dzanani	
80.	Siawoadza	Dzanani	
81.	Matsa	Dzanani	
82.	Matshavhawe	Waterval	

	MAKHADO MUNICIPALITY		
	PROPOSED PRIORITY LIST FOR NEW CONNECTIONS OF		
	VILLAGES WITHOUT ELECTRICITY		
NO.	VILLAGE	REGION	
83.	Xihambanyisi	Waterval	
84.	Sikhosana	Dzanani	
85.	Mavhunga	Dzanani	
86.	Manngo	Dzanani	
87.	Mavhina Bodwe	Waterval	
88.	N'waxinyamani	Waterval	
89.	Makongoza	Dzanani	
90.	Manyii	Dzanani	
91.	Shihlbyeni	Waterval	
92.	Fourways	Dzanani	
93.	Khunda	Dzanani	
94.	Mapila (Ntha ha Ground)	Dzanani	
95.	Thiofhi	Dzanani	
96.	Divhani	Dzanani	
97.	Vhalinawa	Dzanani	

### TABLE 8.1.1: ELECTRICITY PRIORITY ISSUES

### FENCING OF GRAVEYARDS

PRIORITY	VILLAGE	REGION	WARD
1.	Magau Graveyard	Makhado	
2.	Tsianda Graveyard	Vuwani	
3.	Ndouvhada Graveyard	Dzanani	
4.	Balanganani Graveyard	Vuwani	
5.	Masakona Graveyard	Waterval	
6.	Muhovhoya Graveyard	Vuwani	
7.	Maelula Graveyard	Dzanani	
8.	Zamkomste Graveyard	Makhado	
9.	Mutsetweni Graveyard	Waterval	
10.	Sereni Graveyard	Waterval	
11.	Ha Mphephu graveyard	Dzanani	
12.	Gogobole graveyard	Makhado	
13.	Mpheni graveyard	Waterval	
14.	Tshivhade graveyard	Waterval	
15.	Mangilasi graveyard	Vuwani	
16.	Pfananani graveyard	Waterval	
17.	Xigalo graveyard	Waterval	
18.	Madombidzha zone 2	Makhado	22
19.	Dzumbathoho	Dzanani	31
20.	Tshivhulana	Vuwani	03
21.	Chabani Ribolla	Waterval	13
22.	Masia Tshikwarani	Vuwani	07
23.	Raliphaswa	Dzanani	32
24.	Manyima	Waterval	19
25.	Elim	Waterval	17
26.	Mashau Thondoni	Vuwani	09
27.	Tshikuwi	Dzanani	36
28.	Rabali	Dzanani	34

PRIORITY	VILLAGE	REGION	WARD
29.	Thenga	Vuwani	09
30.	Mulima Thondoni	Waterval	09
31.	Malonga	Vuwani	02
32.	Mangove	Waterval	05
33.	Ramantsha	Makhado	24
34.	Valdezia	Waterval	15
35.	Mandiwana	Dzanani	33
36.	Rathidili	Makhado	23
37.	Khomele	Dzanani	37
38.	Tshilindi	Vuwani	01
39.	Nkuzana	Waterval	08
40.	Majosi	Vuwani	07
41.	Elim	Waterval	17
42.	Nwaxinyamani	Waterval	14
43.	Matidza	Dzanani	34
44.	Maebani	Makhado	25
45.	Tshikwarani	Makhado	26
46.	Bokisi	Waterval	13
47.	Makhakhe	Waterval	15
48.	Maguvhuni	Vuwani	29
49.	Makulane	Waterval	12

 TABLE 8.1.2:
 GRAVEYARD FENCING PRIORITY LIST

#### ACCESS STREETS AND ACCESS ROADS

<b>PRIORITY</b>	ROUTE	REGION
1.	Mingard entrance bridge to Chief Mbokota	Waterval
2.	Thenga to Mashau Clinic	Vuwani
3.	Madabani to Makhado Airforce base road	Makhado
4.	Rivoni to Xihlobyeni	Waterval
5.	Tsianda to Maswoleni	Vuwani
6.	Tshikota village access road	Dzanani
7.	Madombidzha to Ramantsha	Makhado
8.	Hamusa to Muise Primary School	Waterval
9.	Thothololo to Lupenyo street	Waterval
10.	Luvhalani to Dzananwa	Vuwani
11.	Mazuwa access road	Dzanani
12.	Madodonga to Maebani	Makhado
13.	Chief Khanyamani via Olifantshoek Clinic to Marorwane	Waterval
14.	Tshakhuma clinic to Muhovhoya	Vuwani
15.	Dolidoli to Khomele access road	Dzanani
16.	Madabani to Muraleni	Makhado
17.	Mahatlani via Masakona to Ribungwani	Waterval
18.	Mazhamba to Divhani access road	Dzanani
19.	Matsila to Njakanjaka	Waterval
20.	Madobi to Makhasa	Vuwani
21.	Main road via Ntswobi	Makhado

PRIORITY	ROUTE	REGION
22.	Tshituni to Mamuhoyi access road	Dzanani
23.	Shivambu to Mtsweteni	Waterval
24.	Balanganani T junction to Dubi	Vuwani
25.	Bungeni via Bodwe to Mashau	Waterval
26.	Songozwi	Dzanani

**TABLE 8.1.3: ACCESS STREETS AND ACCESS ROADS PRIORITY LIST** 

### INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITY LIST

Priority Issue	Project	Ward
Road	Eltivillas ext.1 tarring of street phase 2	20
Road	Makhado park N1 Junction king fisher	20
Road	Tshakhuma landscaping and streets lights	29
Road	Makhado N1 landscaping and streets lights	20/21
Road	Makhado town rehabilitation of streets	21
Road	Tshikwarani main road	26
Road	Olifantshoek, Mamaila to Rotterdam road construction	05
Road	Masethe road construction	19
Road	Tshivhuyuni/Mukondeni upgrading of access road	12
Road	Bokisi street upgrading	13
Road	Vyboom to Ngwekhulu road D3749	03
Road	Tshivhade regravelling of streets	14
Road	Mbokota to Shihlobyeni tarring of road	17
Road	Tarring of road Ribungwane, Masakona to clinic	06
Road	Tshikwarani to Zamkomste road construction	26
Road	Madombidzha to Magau access road construction	23
Road	Upgrading of street in Gogobole	24
Road	Midoroni to Vivo road upgrading from gravel to tar	25
Road	Tarring of vondeling road	20
Road	Vuvha access road surfacing	30
Road	Tshirolwe to musekene / Mamvuka tarring of road	35/36
Road	Pfumembe to N1 via Makushu and Mudimeli road tarring	37
Road	Tarred road to Mashau musanda	28
Road	Construction of bridge at Lutanandwa to Tshiinganwe	29
Road	Tarred road (Majosi-Madobi-Sundani to Davhana	02
Road	Govha Magidi (tribal office to tshifhande school) regravelling of road	27
Road	Nkuzana to Dehoop clinic tarring of road	07
Road	D4 nwajiwawa/mugwathondo road upgrading	09
Road	Construction of road from Tiyani to Nwamatatani	05
Road	Mingadi/ Makhakhi D1/Makhakhi D2 and Vhutuwangadzebu ugrading of street?	16
Road	Ramaru road construction	19
Road	Luhufhe-Tshivhangani access road	12
Road	Street (Chavani,Xikhulu,Phandlula,Maphanyi)	13
Road	Vuwani to Ngwekhulu road construction (D4)	03
Road	Access road and bridge at Mathuli A and B	19
Road	Low level bridge at Munzhedzi/Ntavhaneni/Tshifhefhe/Ramatshila	19
Road	Road construction from muila to Kwaaidrai	19
Road	Makulama to Mbokota road	12
Road	Mahatlani to Ribungwani to Tiyani road construction	06
Road	Tarring of road from Tiyani to Nwamatatani	06
Road	Road construction Maebane-Madodonga to Muduluni	25

Priority Issue	Project	Ward
Road	Tarring of road from Tshirolwe to Mavhunga	35
Road	Access bridge from Thembaluvhilo to Posaito and	35
	Thembaluvhilo to Mawoni	
Road	Access road to Mawoni and Posaito	35
Road	Access road from Tshitwi to Sane upgrading	37
Electricity	Appollo lights Madombidzha/Tshiozwi	23/22
Electricity	Electrification of 400 newly demarcated sites:	05
	Olifantshoek.	1.6
Electricity	High must light at Watervaal section A, B, C.& D	16
Electricity Electricity	Electricity Supply at Masethe and Ramaru. Shortage of electricity at Bogisi village.	<u>19</u> 13
Electricity	Electricity reticulation of Vyeboom (1200).	03
Electricity	Electricity Post Connection at Tshivhade (160).	14
Electricity	Electrification of 56 units at Mpheni mountain View.	17
Electricity	Electrification of new stands.	18
Electricity	Extension and Post connection at Mahatlani Village	06
Electricity	Provision of streets light at Hlanganani township	08
Electricity	Electricity supply and pay point at Ha-Manavhela village	26
Electricity	Post connections to the newly build RDP houses at	23
	Madombidzha	
Electricity	Revitalization of street light at Vleifontein, Newtown,	20
	Eltivilus and Makhado Park.	
Electricity	Electrification at Rabali stadium and classrooms	31
Electricity	Electricity connections at the entire ward	37
Electricity	Electricity connection/ new extensions within the ward	01
Electricity	Electricity connections at Mulangaphuma, Maguvhuni,	29
	mavhulani, Maungani, Lukau, Tshiswiswini, Muhuvhoya, Lundanani, and Luvhalani	
Electricity	Electricity Supply at the entire ward	02
Electricity	Provision of high must lights in all villages	37
Electricity	Electricity Supply at Majosi New Stands	07
Electricity	Post connection on new houses	09
Electricity	Electricity connection to new sites	35
Electricity	Provision of electricity supply at Waterval Sec C, Mingadi,	16
	Makhakhi D1 and D2, Vhutuwangadzebu	
Electricity	Electricity supply at Manyima	19
Electricity	Additional electricity supply at Chavani, Xikhulu,	13
Electricity	Phandlula, and Maphanyi Electricity supply at Kurhuleni (100)	02
Electricity	Electricity supply at Kulmuelli (100) Electricity supply at Kukwani (22 households) and 48 post	03 17
Electricity	connections	17
Electricity	Post connections and three apollo lights at Ribungwane.	06
Electricity	Electricity supply at Matsila Village	08
Electricity	Post Connection at Zamenskomste	26
Electricity	Electricity Supply at Rathidili (New Connections)	23
Electricity	Additional streets light at Eltivilus	20
Electricity	Provision of street lights	35
Electricity	Electricity supply to household without connections at	37
	Ngundu, Divhani, and Tshitwi	07
Electricity	Electricity supply at Vhangani, Masia tshikwarani, Ramauha Tshiphusoni and Dahoon Villago	07
Electricity	Ramauba, Tshiphuseni and Dehoop Village Electricity supply at Mphadzha and Mpofu	19
Electricity	Electricity supply at Mbokota	19
Electricity	Electricity supply at Mahatlane	13
Electricity	Four Apollo lights at Xihimu	06
Electricity	Electricity supply at Baysdorp	26

Priority Issue	Project	Ward
Electricity	Provision of additional Apollo lights	20
Electricity	Electricity supply at Mabirimisa, Makongodza,	35
	Mapokopele, Makongodza, Ha-Mapila, Tshituni,	
	Thembaluvhilo and Tshitrolwe	
Electricity	Electricity supply at Tshitwi	37
Electricity	Electrification of 400 newly demarcated sites:	05
	Olifantshoek.	
Electricity	Electricity Supply at Masethe and Ramaru.	19
Electricity	Shortage of electricity at Bogisi village.	13
Electricity	Electricity reticulation of Vyeboom (1200).	03
Electricity	Electricity Post Connection at Tshivhade (160).	14
Electricity	Electrification of 56 units at Mpheni mountain View.	17
Electricity	Electrification of new stands.	18
Electricity	Extension and Post connection at Mahatlani Village	06
Electricity	Provision of streets lights at Hlanganani township	08
Electricity	Electricity supply and pay point at Ha-Manavhela village	26
Electricity	Post connections to the newly build RDP houses at	23
	Madombidzha	
Electricity	Apolo/ street lights	24
Electricity	Revitalization of street light at Vleifontein, Newtown,	20
	Eltivilus and Makhado Park.	
Electricity	Electrification at Rabali stadium	31
Electricity	Electricity connections at the entire ward	37
Electricity	Electricity connection/ new extensions within the ward	01
Electricity	Electricity Supply at the entire ward	01
		37
Electricity	Provision of high must lights in all villages	
Electricity	Electricity Supply at Majosi New Stands	07
Electricity	Post connection on new houses	09
Electricity	Provision of electricity supply at Waterval Sec C, Mingadi,	16
	Makhakhi D1 and D2, Vhutuwangadzebu	
Electricity	Electricity supply at Manyima	19
Electricity	Additional electricity supply at Chavani, Xikhulu,	13
	Phandlula, and Maphanyi	
Electricity	Electricity supply at Kurhuleni (100)	03
Electricity	Electricity supply at Kukwani (22 households) and 48 post	17
5	connections	
Electricity	Provision of additional Apollo lights	20
Electricity	Electricity supply at Mabirimisa, Makongodza,	35
Licenterty	Mapokopele, Makongodza, Ha-Mapila, Tshituni,	55
	Thembaluvhilo and Tshitrolwe	
	Thembalavinio and Tsintrofwe	
Masta managament	Landfill site dovelonment	21
Waste management	Landfill site development	21
Waste management	Dzanani refuse transfer station	35
Waste management	Establishment of waste management Facility	23
Waste management	Provision of waste management facility	35
Waste management	Access to permitted waste management facility for the	05
	whole area	
Waste management	Supply of refuse plastic bags	06
Waste management	Provision of waste receptacles at Tshakhuma	29
0	· · · · · ·	
Water	Mathothwe: water	09
vv alti		09
JA7atan	1. Hluvukani Block (Olifantshoek water reticulation)	05
Water	2. Marhorhwani Block (Olifantshoek)	
	3. Hluvula baji (Tiyani)	
	4. Wisa galaza (Tiyani)	
	5. Mangove (Tiyani)	
Water	Waterval section A, Waterval section B, Mingadi	16
	Mpheni D1,Mpheni D2, vhutuwangadzhebu	

Priority Issue	Project	Ward
Water	Masethe: Water provision Ramaru	19
Water	Masekane: water reticulation	12
	Lusaka: water reticulation	
	Mukondeni: water reticulation	
Water	Bokisi: water,Chavani, Xikhulu, Phadlula,Maphanyi	13
Water	Wayeni: water	10
	Shitachi, Mutsetweni,Shihambanisi Mabondlongwa ,Shivambu	
Water	1. Tshivhulana (400): water Reticulation	03
	2. Ngwekhulu	
	3. Vyeboom A,B,C,D	
	4. Kurhuleni	
	5. Mission	
	6. Vuwani	
Water	Tshivhande: water reticulation	14
	Skhosana: water reticulation	
Water	Dalinde (water internal reticulation) Valdezia: new water	15
Water	Borehole at Maboho section ,elim (refurbishment of water	17
	system)	
Water	Donkerhoek: water, Maphangi: water, Mulima: water,	18
	Thembisa: water	
	Vuka: water, Likhade: water, Pfananani: water, Muila:	
	water	
Mator	Lambani: water,Malagobado: water Masakona: water	07
Water		06
Water	Nkuzana: water	08
Water	Tshikwarani: water Madombidzha: water	26 23
Water Water	Gogobole: water	23
Water	Madodonga: water	25
Water	Murun'wa: water	30
Water	Mauluma: water	31
Water	Madulina: water	32
Water	Siloam: water	33
Water	Pfumbada: water	34
Water	Mutititi: water	35
Water	Luvhalani: water	36
Water	Ngundu: water	37
Water	Lugisani: water	38
Water	Hanani: water	01
Water	Mashau Thondoni: water	28
Water	Tshitavhadulu: Linking the reservoir with Mulangaphuma	29
	treatment plant	
Water	Majosi: water	02
Water	Tshirangadzi: water	27
Water	Muungamunwe: water	04
Water	Majosi: water	07
Water	Chavani: water	13
Recreational facilities	Fencing of sports center and community hall	05
Recreational facilities	Provision Sports facilities at Ramaru and Masethe	19
Recreational facilities	Construction of sports centre(not specific)	13
Recreational facilities	Construction of sports facilities and recreational centre	17
	(not specific)	
Recreational facilities	Sport ground and community hall at masakona	06
Recreational facilities	Provision of sports centre in eltivillas/makhado park	20
Recreational facilities	Provision of recreational facilities New town Makhado	20
Recreational facilities	Provision of sports facilities at Hamapila	35

Priority Issue	Project	Ward	
Recreational facilities	Development of parks at Pfumbada villge	37	
Recreational facilities	Provision Sports facilities at manyima	19	
Recreational facilities	Provision Sports facilities at mphadzha/mpofu	19	

**TABLE 8.1.4: INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITY LIST** 

### LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY LIST

NO.	PRIORITY ISSUE	PROJECT CODE	PROJECTS	REGION	WARD
1.	Job creation	LED 1	Ha Mavhunga Bakery	Dzanani	38
		LED 3	Tshumisano poultry Cooperative	Makhado	23
		LED 5	Maintenance of Schoemansdal Museum	Makhado	25
		LED 6	Makhado Intermodal Facility Eltivillas Makhado Central Business District	Makhado	21
		LED 8	Nombela gardens and Cultural village Njakanjaka	Waterval	8
		LED 9	Vuvha brick project	Dzanani	30
		LED 10	Mphephu brick making Cooperative	Dzanani	33
		LED 11	Hawkers Facility upgrading Dzanani town	Dzanani	35
		LED 13	Thondoni pottery	Vuwani	4
		LED 14	Hlanganani Township poultry farming	Waterval	8
		LED 15	Ha-Madodonga Fishery project	Makhado	25
		LED 16	Ha-Maelula Bee project	Dzanani	30
		LED 17	Siloam sewing project	Dzanani	33
		LED 18	Tshivhangani poultry farming	Waterval	12
		LED 19	Hlanganani township and Nwamhandi sewing project	Waterval	8
		LED 20	Midoroni Gomane poultry project	Makhado	25
		LED 21	Ha-Maelula poultry project	Dzanani	30
		LED 22	Extension and Upgrading of Tshakhuma fruit Market	Vuwani	29
		LED 23	Ha-Maelula bakery	Dzanani	30
		LED 24	Murunwa bakery	Dzanani	30
		LED 25	Vuvha mushroom project	Dzanani	30
		LED 26	Mandadzi waterfall Ha-Maelula	Dzanani	30

TABLE 8.1.5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY LIST

### SOCIAL SERVICES PRIORITY LIST

	Priority Projects	Wards	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16
1	Pre-school	02;08;11;19;23;	Nkuzana Njakanjaka Nwamhandi Matsila Shivambu Hlanganani Township			
2	Education (New Schools)	02;04;06;16;17;24;28 ; 29;30;33;35;36	Dzananwa; Luvhalani; Nngweni Secondary (Dzanani Township); Mabirimisa village; Tshilata village; Sukumani Kundani Secondary school; Tshikwarani village; Masakona Secondary school; Mahatlani Primary; Masethe village; Ramaru village; Oliefanthoek Commercial school; Primary school in Tsema village;Maname Paradise Secondary School			
3	Provision of speed humps	05; 29;	Luvhalani			
4	Scholar Patrols	08;13:35;	Njakanjaka; Nkuzana;			
5	Direction Boards / Signage	04;08;13;33;	Mbhokota; Tsakani; Wisani; Bokisi Nwamhandi; Tshilata; Tshino; Fhedzisani; village			
6	Libraries	02;13;26;24;25;28;35 ;29	Tshikwarani Magau Maebani Makhitha Dzanani Township Maswie			
7	Community Halls	02;04;06;11;13;19;23 ;24;25; 28;30;31;32;35;38;	Waterval	Ha-Mutsha	Ha- Mavhunga	Makhado
8	Thusong Centres (Multi Purpose)	;38;		Kutama / Sinthumule Area		
9	Clinics	04;03;06;08;10;11; (12 upgrading clinic Muwaweni) (28 Thondoni Ha- Mashau);31;33;	(12 upgrading clinic Muwaweni) (28 Thondoni Ha-Mashau)			
<u>10</u> 11	Hospitals Police Stations / Satellite	10;11;	Building of new Siloam hospital Mufeba village; Wayeni;shitachi Mutsetweni Shihambanisi Manyunyu Mabondlogwa Shivambu			

	Priority Projects	Wards	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16
12	Sports facilities/ Recreational Facilities	02;03;04;06;11;13;17; 19;23;25;31;35;28;29	Upgrade Waterval & Rabali stadiums	Developmen t of Multi- purpose Sport Facility in Makhado (Makhado town) / Upgrading Madodonga Sports Facility (Makhado Region) and Tshakhuma sports facility (Vuwani Region)	Development of Multi- purpose sport facility in Makhado Region Upgrade Vleifontein sports facility (Waterval Region) and	Upgrade Vleifontein sports facility
13	Health Centres	02;06;13;35;	Mbhokota; Mahatlani; Ha-Mapila Majosi-Madobi-Sundani-Davhana			
14	Home Affairs Offices	08;	Njakanjaka			
15	Traditional Council Offices					
16	(SASSA) Pay Points	17;24;	Shihlobyeni; Shirley and Madabani villages.			
17	Drop-in Centres	08;30;33;35;	Nkuzana Njakanjaka Nwamhandi Matsila Shivambu Hlanganani Township Murunwa drop in centre Mphephu drop in centre Mulenga village			
18	Additional/Ren ovation of schools/ classes	19;24;25;29;30;31;35; 36;	Madombizha and Tshiozwi Mathede Secondary school Tshifhire Primary school Makwatambani Primary school Timothy Tshibvumo Primary school Solomon Maelula Secondary school Maguada Primary school Johannes Mulambilu Secondary schools Matshavhawe Tshedza Luvhalani Ravhahani schools Nngweni Secondary school Tshianane Secondary school Masuvhelele jp school			

	Priority Projects	Wards	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16
19	Retirement / Old age Home	13;19;30;	Murunwa, Vuvha, Maelula			
20	Post Office	04;06;36;	Masokona			
21	Tribal Offices	04;06;	Masokona, Mahatlani, Tshifhefhe village			
22	ABET School	24;	Gogobole, Ramahantsha, Ravele, Madabani			
23	FET Colleges	25;	Madodonga, Maebane Makhitha, Midoroni Muraleni			
24	Licensing and Traffic services (Registering Authority)			Waterval Region		

### TABLE 8.1.6: SOCIAL SERVICES PRIORITY LIST

#### SITE DEMARCATION PRIORITY LIST

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF	REGION
	SITES	
1. Pfumembe	100	Dzanani
2. Tshitungulwane	100	Vuwani
3. Formalisation Matshavhawe	700	Dzanani
4. Muananzhele	300	Makhado
5. Ha Masia Thondoni/Tshikwarani	500	Vuwani
6. Tiyani P Y Ribungwani	200	Waterval
7. Zamenkomste	100	Makhado
8. Tshathogwe	100	
9. Valdezia	300	Waterval
10. Madombidzha	200	Makhado
11. Vleifontein	600	Makhado
12. Township establishment Padkamp	100	Makhado
13. Lufuko	100	Vuwani
14. Township Development Park View		Dzanani
15. Tshivhulana	400	Vuwani
16. Demarcation of sites at Tshivhazwaulu	606	Vuwani
17. Tshivhanzini (Govha la Maanea)	400	Vuwani
18. Dovheni	300	Vuwani
19. Tandavhalwe	300	Vuwani
20. Tshiphuseni	500	Vuwani
21. Ramauba	500	Vuwani
22. Ongedacht/Kurhuleni	500	Vuwani
23. Phalama/Vyeboom	500	Vuwani
24. Veyeboom A	500	Vuwani
25. Vyeboom B	500	Vuwani
26. Vyeboom C	500	Vuwani
27. Avhatondwi	500	Vuwani
28. Luambo/Misevhe	500	Vuwani

#### **TABLE 8.1.7: SITE DEMARCATION PRIORITY LIST**

### HOUSING PRIORITY LISTS

PROJECT CODE	REGION	WARD	AREA	NUMBER OF UNITS	SOURCE OF FUNDING AND BUDGET	FINANCIAL YEARS
H011	All	All wards	Development of Housing Chapter		Makhado Local Municipality	x
H012	Makhado	24	Ha- Ravele Madabani	30 30	CoGHSTA	X
H013	Makhado	25	Midoroni Muraleni	30 30	CoGHSTA	х
H014	Makhado	26	Tshikwarani Muduluni	30 30	CoGHSTA	X
H015	Vuwani	27	Ha-Mutsha	30	CoGHSTA	Х
H016	Vuwani	28	Tsianda Ha-Mutsha	30 30	CoGHSTA	X
H017	Vuwani	29	Tshakhuma	30	CoGHSTA	Х
H018	Dzanani	31	Ha- Maelula Vuvha	30 30	CoGHSTA	х
H019	Dzanani	31	Phadzima Tshitavha	30 30	CoGHSTA	Х
H020	Dzanani	35	Ha-Matidza Ha-Rabali	30 30	CoGHSTA	Х
H021	Dzanani	36	Mawoni Tshirolwe Thembaluvhilo Manyii Tshikuwi Paradise	20 20 20 20 20 20 20	CoGHSTA	x
H022	Vuwani	1		60	CoGHSTA	X
H023	Vuwani	2		60	CoGHSTA	X
H024	Vuwani	7		60	CoGHSTA	X
H025	Vuwani	9		60	CoGHSTA	X
H026	Waterval	11		60	CoGHSTA	X
H027	Waterval	12		60	CoGHSTA	X
H028	Waterval	14		60	CoGHSTA	X
H029	Waterval	15		60	CoGHSTA	x
H030	Waterval	16		60	CoGHSTA	x
H031	Waterval	17		60	CoGHSTA	X
H032	Waterval	18		60	CoGHSTA	X
H033	Waterval	19		60	CoGHSTA	X
H034	Makhado	22		60	CoGHSTA	X
H035	Makhado	23		60	CoGHSTA	x
H036	Dzanani	38		60	CoGHSTA	X